ARTEP 5-520-10-MTP

Mission Training Plan for the Engineer Team, Quarry

FEBRUARY 2005

**HEADQUARTERS,
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

*ARMY TRAINING AND
EVALUATION PROGRAM
No. 5-520-10-MTP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC, 14 February 2005

Mission Training Plan for the Engineer Team, Quarry

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

Table of Contents ..... **i**

Preface ..... **ii**

Chapter 1. Unit Training **1-1**

Chapter 2. Training Matrixes **2-1**

Chapter 3. Mission Outlines / Training Plans **3-1**

Chapter 4. Training Exercise **4-1**

Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines **5-1**

Chapter 6. External Evaluation **6-1**

Appendix A - Exercise Operation Order **A-1**

Appendix B - Threat Analysis **B-1**

Appendix C - Metric Conversion Chart **C-1**

Glossary **Glossary-1**

References **References-1**

*This publication supersedes ARTEP 5-520-10-MTP, 1 October 2002.

PREFACE

This mission training plan (MTP) provides Active Army and Reserve Component (RC) training managers with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to train the unit to perform its critical wartime operations. This MTP aligns with and is part of the United States (US) Army Training and Tactical Doctrine Program. While missions and deployment assignments impact on the priorities, the operations described here are expected to be executed with a high level of proficiency. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in this MTP. Standards for training may be raised, but they may not be lowered.

This MTP applies to the engineer team, quarry table(s) of organization and equipment (TOE) 05520LC00.

The proponent for this publication is HQ TRADOC. Send comments and recommendations on Department of the Army (DA) Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) directly to Commandant, US Army Engineer School, ATTN: ATSE-DT, Collective Training Division, 320 MANSCEN Loop, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. General. This MTP provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit training program will depend on the—

- Unit mission-essential task list (METL).
- Chain-of-command training directives and guidance.
- Unit training priorities.
- Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented training program. In addition to collective tasks, the unit training program includes references to soldier training publications (STPs). The unit training program consists of the following publications:

a. Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) 5-520-10-MTP for the engineer team, quarry.

b. STPs for the appropriate military occupational specialty (MOS) and skill levels.

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters and three appendixes.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of an MTP. This chapter explains how to use an MTP in establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes, shows the relationship between the mission and the collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines/Training Plans, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between missions and their subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercise, consists of a sample training exercise. This exercise provides training information and a preconstructed sample scenario. It can serve as a part of an internal or external evaluation. This exercise may be modified to suit the training needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, contains the T&EOs for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the unit. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing forces (OPFOR) countertasks. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs can be trained separately, in a situational training exercise (STX), in a field training exercise (FTX), or in a live-fire exercise. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise. Each T&EO is part of a mission and, in various combinations, are used to develop training exercises.

(1) Format. T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

(a) Elements. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that perform the task.

(b) Task. This describes the action to be performed by the unit and provides the task number.

(c) Reference. This identifies the publication used to develop the task and is in parenthesis following the task number. If more than one reference is used, the reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference, it is not underlined.

(d) Iteration. This is used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The M identifies when the task is performed in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

(e) Commander/leader assessment. This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature. Therefore, use all available evaluation data and subunit-leader input to assess the overall capability of the organization to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

- **T - Trained.** The unit is trained and has demonstrated proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.
- **P - Needs practice.** The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve the task to standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.
- **U - Untrained.** The unit cannot demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

(f) Conditions. This describes the situation or environment in which the unit is to perform the collective task.

(g) Task standards. This states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and should be understood by every soldier. The trainer or evaluator determines the unit training status by using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC). The conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common baseline for unit performance.

(h) Task steps and performance measures. This is a list of actions that the unit must perform to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with any supporting individual tasks and their references. An asterisk (*) to the left of the step number indicates the leader tasks within each T&EO. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of the task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard. The task step may contain performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step.

(i) GO/NO-GO column. This column is provided for annotating the performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an X in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a GO for the task step to be successfully performed.

(j) Task performance/evaluation summary block. This block provides the trainer with a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as GO. It also provides the evaluator with a means to rate the unit demonstrated performance as a GO or NO-GO. It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

(k) Supporting individual tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. The task number and task title for each individual task are listed.

(l) Supporting collective tasks. This is a listing of all supporting collective tasks required to correctly perform the task. The task number and task title for each collective task are listed.

(m) Opposing forces tasks. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. The standards ensure that the OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or lose to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished—not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy being portrayed.

(2) Usage. T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

g. Appendix A, Exercise Operation Order, contains a sample operation order (OPORD) to be used with the sample exercise in Chapter 4.

h. Appendix B, Threat Analysis, describes local, regional, and global threats and special situations that impact operations.

i. Appendix C, Metric Conversion Chart, contains a metric measurement conversion chart.

1-4. Missions and Tasks.

a. This MTP concerns specific missions found in the TOE and an implied mission that the unit must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical missions are the focus for the unit. The commander may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for the unit:

- Perform rock crushing operations.
- Sustain unit operations.
- Defend the unit.
- Conduct unit survivability operations.

b. Each of these tasks may be trained individually or jointly. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation that is designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Squad tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. However, the squad leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book.

d. Leader tasks that support unit missions are trained through STP training, battle simulations, and execution of unit missions.

e. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to the standards outlined in the appropriate STPs. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 show the individual tasks that support collective-task training.

1-5. Training Principles. This MTP is based on the training principles explained in Field Manual (FM) 7-0.

1-6. Training Strategy. The training program, developed and executed by the engineer battalion to train to the standards in its critical wartime missions, will be a component of the Army Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS). The purpose of CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training events and resources required to facilitate training to standard. The information is located on the Army Knowledge Online (AKO) website at <http://www.us.army.mil>.

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive menu for training. These strategies reflect that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. The unit training strategy is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the battalion to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects those tasks required to train his METL from this MTP.

c. The unit training strategy will be comprised of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in this MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the unit training strategy are discussed below.

(1) Maneuver- and collective-training strategy. The maneuver- and collective-training strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depicts those resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) Gunnery strategy. The gunnery strategy is based on weapons systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or the appropriate FMs.

(3) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A vital element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks in the STX must be trained to standard before conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of the soldiers, or units, to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates is made recognizing that the unit METL and the commander's assessment of his unit training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective-training exercises in a specific unit training strategy.

e. When developing the unit training plan, the commander identifies from the MTP the training tasks required to train his METL.

1-7. Training Conduct. This MTP is designed to facilitate planning, preparing, and conducting unit training as explained in FMs 7-0 and 7-1. The commander performs the following:

a. Assigns the missions and supporting tasks for training based on his METL and guidance from the next higher headquarters (HQ). Trainers must plan and execute training to support this guidance.

b. Reviews the mission outline in Chapter 3 to determine whether the STXs and the FTXs provided will support, or can be modified to support, the command guidance. If they do not support the guidance or if they need to be modified, refer to the matrix in Chapter 2. This matrix provides a list of all critical collective tasks, drills, and individual tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. Prioritizes the tasks that need training. There is never time to train everything. Orient the training toward the greatest challenges and the most difficult sustainment skills.

d. Integrates training tasks into the training schedule, using the following procedures:

(1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency that they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how to use multiechelon training for the best results.

(3) Determine where the training can take place.

(4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(5) Organize needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. Approves the list of tasks to be trained and schedules them on the unit training schedule.

f. Determines the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. Keeps subordinate leaders informed, and oversees their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. Force Protection.

a. Safety. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and risk management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command that is appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win quickly and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness that determines the ability of the unit to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are as follows:

(1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.

(2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.

(3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.

(4) Standards and procedures for task preferences that are clear and practical.

(5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Risk Management. Risk management addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It helps commanders and leaders identify and predict the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment. Risk management is a five-step, cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 5-0.

Step 1. Identify Any Hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the mission.

Step 2. Assess the Hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of it causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army standard risk assessment matrix, shown in Figure 1-1, is a tool to use for assessing hazards.

Step 3. Make Risk Decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operation. Accept no unnecessary risks, and make any remaining risk decisions at the proper level of command.

Step 4. Implement Controls. Integrate specific controls into operation plans (OPLANs), OPORDs, standing operating procedures (SOPs), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

Step 5. Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards, to include a follow-up and an after-action review (AAR). Develop lessons learned.

Risk Assessment Code Matrix

Severity			Hazard Probability				
			Frequent	Likely	Occasional	Seldom	Unlikely
			A	B	C	D	E
	Catastrophic	**I**	Extremely high	Extremely high	High	High	Moderate
	Critical	**II**	Extremely high	High	High	Moderate	Low
	Moderate	**III**	High	Moderate	Moderate	Low	Low
	Negligible	**IV**	Moderate	Low	Low	Low	Low

Identify each task and the hazards associated with the task. Go to the risk assessment code matrix. In the left column, identify the severity effect of the hazard. In the top row, identify the hazard probability. The intersection of the severity column and the probability row is the initial risk and should be annotated on the risk assessment worksheet. The following are standard definitions to assist in determining the severity and hazard probability:

- **Risk levels.**
  - **Extremely high:** Loss of the ability to accomplish the mission.
  - **High:** Mission capabilities significantly degraded in terms of required mission standards.
  - **Moderate:** Mission capabilities degraded in terms of required mission standards.
  - **Low:** Little or no impact on accomplishing the mission.
- **Severity.**
  - **Catastrophic:** Death or permanent total disability, system loss, or major property damage.
  - **Critical:** Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of three months, major system damage, or significant property damage.
  - **Moderate:** Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system damage, or minor property damage.
  - **Negligible:** First aid, minor supportive medical treatment, or minor system impairment.
- **Probability.**
  - **Frequent:** Occurs often, continuously experienced.
  - **Likely:** Occurs several times.
  - **Occasional:** Occurs sporadically.
  - **Seldom:** Unlikely, but could occur at some time.
  - **Unlikely:** Can assume it will not occur.

Figure 1-1. Risk Assessment Matrix

c. Chain of Command. Safety demands total chain-of-command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. Responsibilities of the chain of command include—

(1) Commanders.

(a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.

(b) Specify the risk you will accept to accomplish the mission.

(c) Select risk reductions provided by the staff.

(d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.

(e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

(a) Assist the commander in assessing risks and developing risk reduction options for training.

(b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.

(c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.

(d) Assess safety performance during training.

(e) Evaluate safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate leaders.

(a) Apply effective risk management concepts and methods consistently to the operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual soldiers.

(a) Report unsafe conditions and acts, and correct the situation when possible.

(b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.

(c) Take responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Work as a team member.

(e) Modify your own risk behavior.

d. Fratricide. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy its equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide prevention is a component of force protection and is closely related to

safety. Fratricide is, by definition, an accident. Risk assessment and risk management are mechanisms used to control the incidence of fratricide.

(1) Causes. The primary causes of fratricide are—

(a) Direct-fire control plan failures. These failures result when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive-fire control plans.

(b) Land navigation failures. These failures result when units stray out of sector, report incorrect locations, or become disoriented.

(c) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited-visibility conditions.

(d) Inadequate control measures. These occur when units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures that are necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(e) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(f) Weapons errors. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives or hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(g) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance (UXO), unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINEs), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, record, remove, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

(2) Results. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the ability of the unit to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

(a) Loss of confidence in unit leadership.

(b) Increase of self-doubt among leaders.

(c) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(d) Oversupervision of units.

(e) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(f) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(g) Loss of initiative.

(h) Disrupted operations.

(i) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Risk and Protection. Protection of natural resources has become an ever-increasing concern in Army training programs. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to minimize and, if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training exercises. Environmental protection is a critical part of the overall risk management process. It is based on the same philosophy and principles that guide the unit in controlling operational hazards, including the use of the five steps of

risk management. The following discussion focuses on specific environmental considerations for each step of the risk management process. See FM 3-100.4 for more detailed information.

Step 1. Identify Hazards. Identify potential sources of environmental degradation during the analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires the identification of environmental hazards, which are conditions with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying significant natural, cultural, or historical resources.

Step 2. Assess Hazards to Determine Risks. Analyze the potential severity of environmental degradation for each training activity. The risk impact value of operations indicates the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium, or low.

Step 3. Develop Controls and Make Risk Decisions. Based on the results of the risk assessment, make decisions and develop measures to eliminate or reduce significant environmental risks. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk. It is critical to brief the chain of command and all other responsible individuals and agencies (to include the installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental factors.

Step 4. Implement Controls. Implement the necessary environmental-protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

Step 5. Supervise and Evaluate. Enforce environmental-protection standards during supervision and evaluation of all training activities.

1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 describe the standards that must be met for each task.

a. Evaluations can be either internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a HQ that is two levels above the evaluated unit. See Chapter 6 for more information on external evaluations.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard, and then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small-group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but evaluations should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during the exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that allows the correction of performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. Also, it gets everyone involved and prevents the reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 7-1 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR. It also provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. Feedback. Recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Please make your comments on DA Form 2028 or DA Form 7507 (ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback) and send it to the address provided in the preface.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

2-1. General. The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit personnel. Figure 2-1 provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table

Mission Title

• Perform Rock Crushing Operations
(ROCK CRUSHING OPERATIONS)
• Sustain Unit Operations
(SUSTAIN OPERATIONS)
• Defend the Unit
(UNIT DEFENSE)
• Conduct Unit Survivability Operations
(UNIT SURVIVABILITY)

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table

2-2. Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-2) identifies the mission and its supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate battlefield operating system (BOS), indicated by an X in the matrix. The BOSs that are used in this matrix are defined in United States Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC) Pamphlet (Pam) 11-9. A specific mission is trained by using the collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

Collective Tasks	Rock Crushing Operations	Sustain Operations	Unit Defense	Unit Survivability
Develop Intelligence				
05-1-6000 Identify Geospatial Support Requirements		X		
19-3-3105.05-T01A Process Captured Documents and Equipment			X	X
71-2-0332.05-T01A Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC)		X		
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
05-3-5109 Clear Obstacles With Engineer Equipment		X		X
07-1-1923.05-T01A React to Indirect Fire			X	X
07-2-1301.05-T01A Conduct a Convoy		X		
07-3-0219.05-T01A Establish Unit Defense			X	
07-3-1123.05-T01A Conduct a Tactical Road March			X	
07-3-C211.05-T01A Move Tactically			X	X
Protect the Force				
03-2-3008.05-T01A Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey			X	X

Collective Tasks	Rock Crushing Operations	Sustain Operations	Unit Defense	Unit Survivability
03-3-C201.05-T01A Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions			X	X
03-3-C202.05-T01A Prepare for a Chemical Attack			X	X
03-3-C203.05-T01A Respond to a Chemical Attack				X
03-3-C205.05-T01A Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike			X	X
03-3-C206.05-T01A Prepare for a Nuclear Attack			X	X
03-3-C208.05-T01A Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area		X		X
03-3-C222.05-T01A Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack				X
03-3-C223.05-T01A Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack				X
03-3-C224.05-T01A Conduct Operational Decontamination		X		X
03-3-C226.05-T01A Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area		X		X
05-2-3002 Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment			X	X
05-2-3003 Defend a Convoy Against a Ground Attack			X	
05-2-3005 Conduct an Extraction From a Minefield				X
05-3-2022 Construct a Protective Obstacle			X	X
05-3-7005 Disable Critical Equipment and Material			X	X
07-3-1112.05-T01A React to an Ambush				X
09-2-0337.05-T01A React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO)				X
19-3-2204.05-T01A Employ Physical Security Measures		X	X	
44-1-C220.05-T01A Use Passive Air Defense Measures			X	X
71-2-0326.05-T01A Perform Risk Management Procedures		X		X
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
05-1-0716 Prepare Construction Estimates	X	X		
05-2-0051 Coordinate for Food Service Support		X		
05-2-1126 Coordinate for Organizational Maintenance Support		X		

Collective Tasks	Rock Crushing Operations	Sustain Operations	Unit Defense	Unit Survivability
05-3-5108 Perform Clearing, Grubbing, and Stripping Operations	X			
05-3-5110 Perform Lifting and Loading Operations	X			
05-3-5130 Perform Quarry Operations	X			
05-3-5131 Produce Mineral Products	X			
05-3-5132 Perform Quarry Site Selection	X			
05-3-5136 Excavate With Explosives	X			
05-3-5137 Perform Borrow Pit Operations	X			
05-3-5144 Perform Dump Truck Hauling Operations	X			
08-2-C316.05-T01A Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)		X		X
08-2-R303.05-T01A Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures		X		X
08-2-R315.05-T01A Perform Field Sanitation Functions		X		X
10-2-0318.05-T01A Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations		X		
10-2-0320.05-T01A Provide Company Supply Support		X		X
11-5-0121.05-T01A Provide a Field Cable or Wire System		X		
19-3-3106.05-T01A Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)			X	
43-2-0001.05-T01A Conduct Unit Level Maintenance Operations		X		
Exercise Command and Control				
05-2-7008 Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)		X		
05-3-0013 Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures		X		
11-3-0214.05-T01A Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net		X		
11-5-1102.05-T01A Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net		X		

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outlines/Training Plans

3-1. General. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their support tasks. Each outline provides the trainer with a diagram of the unit mission, FTXs and/or STXs, and the collective tasks that comprise them.

3-2. Mission Outlines. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the unit ability to perform its missions. The following sample mission outlines, Tables 3-1 through 3-5, provide the commander with a visual sample of his unit missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

Table 3-1. Sample Countermobility Mission Outline

ENGINEER PLATOON COUNTERMOBILITY	
Task Number	**Task Title**
03-3-C201.05-T01A	Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions
05-3-0303	Construct Wire Obstacles
05-3-0306	Construct a Tank Ditch
05-3-0307	Construct a Log Obstacle
05-3-3006	Establish Jobsite Security
05-3-1018	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures
07-1-1923.05-T01A	React to Indirect Fire
10-2-0319.05-T01A	Receive Airdrop Resupply
71-2-0326.05-T01A	Perform Risk Management Procedures

Table 3-2. Sample General Engineering Mission Outline

ENGINEER COMPANY GENERAL ENGINEERING	
Task Number	**Task Title**
05-2-0726	Conduct Dump Truck Hauling Operations
05-3-0313	Construct Revetments
05-3-0611	Construct/Repair a Bridge Abutment
05-3-0710	Assemble and Install Culverts
05-3-0765	Construct or Repair a Sewerage System
05-3-0778	Construct or Repair a Steel Frame Pre-engineered Structure
05-3-0784	Construct/Repair Headwalls
05-3-0787	Construct/Repair a Wood Frame Structure
05-3-0789	Construct/Repair a Concrete Structure
05-3-0790	Construct/Repair Electrical Utilities
05-3-0791	Construct/Repair a Water Distribution System
05-3-0792	Install Coupled Pipeline
05-3-0904	Establish Jobsite Security
08-2-0314.05-T01A	Treat Unit Casualties (for Units With Medical Treatment Personnel)

Table 3-3. Sample Mobility Mission Outline

ENGINEER PLATOON MOBILITY	
Task Number	**Task Title**
05-3-0114	Conduct Breaching Operations
05-3-0404	Conduct a River Crossing Site Reconnaissance
05-3-0118	Conduct Minesweeping Operations
05-3-0609	Operate River Crossing Sites
05-3-0603	Prepare an Expedient Ford
05-3-0767	Clear Obstacles With Engineer Equipment
03-2-3008.05-T01A	Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey
03-3-C208.05-T01A	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area

Table 3-4. Sample Perform Survivability Construction Mission Outline

ENGINEER PLATOON PERFORM SURVIVABILITY CONSTRUCTION	
Task Number	**Task Title**
05-3-0304	Construct Vehicle Fighting Positions
05-3-0305	Construct Vehicle Protective Positions
05-3-0306	Construct a Tank Ditch
05-3-0312	Construct Bunkers and Shelters

Table 3-5. Sample Unit Survivability/Unit Defense Mission Outline

ENGINEER COMPANY UNIT SURVIVABILITY/UNIT DEFENSE	
Task Number	**Task Title**
03-3-C203.05-T01A	Respond to a Chemical Attack
03-3-C205.05-T01A	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
05-2-0301	Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment
11-5-0121.05-T01A	Provide a Field Cable or Wire System
44-1-C220.05-T01A	Use Passive Air Defense Measures
44-1-C221.05-T01A	Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercise

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains a sample STX. It is designed to assist in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit mission proficiency. Table 4-1 lists the STX by exercise number, title, and page number.

Table 4-1. STX Exercise

Exercise Number	Exercise Title	Page
STX 5-2-E0001	Breaching Obstacles	4-1

4-2. Situational Training Exercise. STXs are short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented, tactical exercises used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. STXs provide the information for training the missions that make up the critical wartime mission. STXs—

- Provide repetitive training of missions.
- Allow the training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- Allow the unit to practice the mission STX before conducting a higher-echelon FTX.
- Save time by providing most of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

ENGINEER PLATOON
STX
5-2-E0001
BREACHING OBSTACLES

1. Objective. This sample STX trains collective, leader, and individual tasks in the platoon operation (breaching obstacles).

2. Interface. This STX supports the company FTX 5-2-E0001 requirement to conduct combat operations.

3. Training.

a. Individual Training. This training should be based on the soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 12B and the soldier's common tasks manuals. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldier's manual standards then providing feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and the commander's evaluations.

b. Collective Training. This training should be based on the collective tasks required for the STX. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission (as well as other missions) are in the mission-to-collective task matrix in Chapter 2.

c. Leader Training. This training should be based on the leader tasks required for the exercises as well as the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a or by one or all of the following methods. When material and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed below.

(1) Classroom discussions on how to plan the exercise and how to implement the unit SOP.

(2) A map reconnaissance assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.

(3) Terrain board or sand table exercises permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war gaming or rehearsals. Model the terrain board or the sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.

(4) Tactical exercises without troops (TEWTs) allow leaders to train on the ground, practicing land-navigation movement, reporting, and other leader actions.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer (NCO) development program.

(6) Training extension courses use audiovisual equipment to present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard.

d. Training Tips and Instructions. The following are training tips and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX:

(1) Know the requirements for breaching obstacles, marking obstacles, and tactical movement.

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EO that supports this exercise.

(4) Conduct STXs using one of the following options:

(a) With ammunition, without ammunition, or using live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without the Multiple Integrated Laser Equipment System (MILES). The MILES provides better feedback and should be used if it is available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night and with or without an NBC environment. These scenarios should involve an active NBC environment.

(5) Ensure that STXs are initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks" constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of STXs entail conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (expect for planned AARs). During the "run" phase, the STX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat (including full operations security [OPSEC] and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, and aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distance). The exercises are conducted at full speed after conducting building block training (individual training and drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(6) Ensure that T&EO standards for exercises (from Chapter 5) are met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(7) Conduct this exercise on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(8) Ensure that the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to portray threat activities realistically.

(9) Assign at least one evaluator to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR are in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary.

(10) Ensure that OPFOR units look and fight like a potential enemy. This will help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapons systems.

e. Training Enhancers. This STX requires the platoon to breach an obstacle, move tactically, support by fire, and mark an obstacle.

(1) When basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in this STX, the STX may be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without night vision devices (NVDs).

(2) This STX can be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

4. General Situation.

a. Contact with the enemy obstacle has been established. Initial reports indicate that the obstacle is overwatched by a company-sized element. The enemy defensive positions are not well established; it has the capability for indirect fire and close air support (CAS). It has used chemical weapons and will probably do so again. A breach of the obstacle has been ordered to allow maneuver forces to move through to attack the enemy. Figure 4-1 illustrates the graphic scenario of task performance in this exercise.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a company fragmentary order (FRAGO) by the platoon and ends after the obstacle is marked. An AAR should be held after the obstacle has been breached and marked. A final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your platoon performance. Table 4-2 provides a recommended sequence of T&EOs and a recommended time for each portion of the STX.

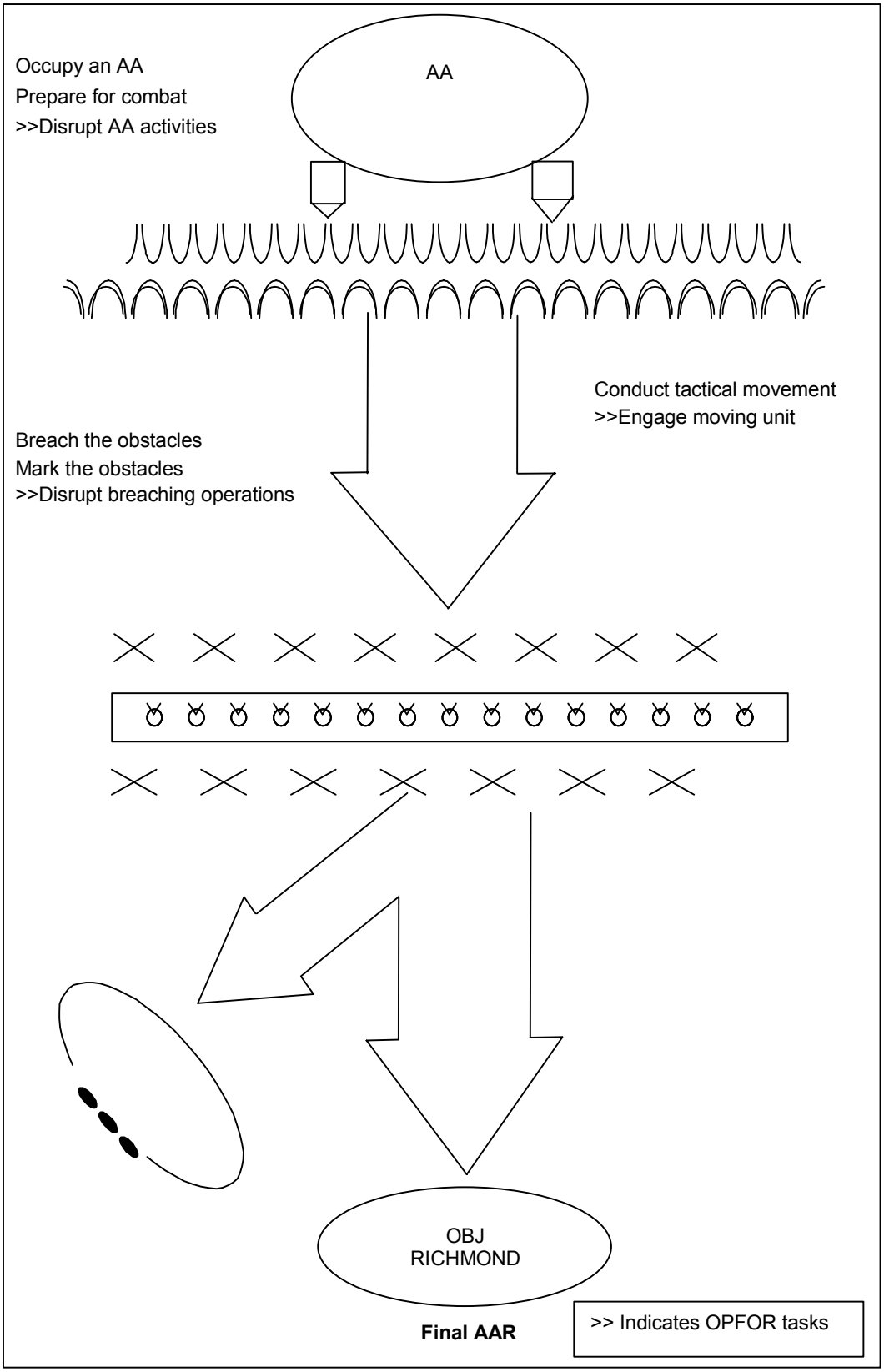

Figure 4-1. General Scenario STX

Table 4-2. Sample Suggested Scenario

Event	Action	Estimated Time
	Module 1	
1	Occupy an AA	4 hours
2	Receive a FRAGO	15 minutes
3	Plan Breaching Operations	3 hours
4	Issue a FRAGO	2 hours
5	Conduct an AAR	1 hour
6	Conduct Precombat Operations	2 hours
7	Conduct Tactical Movement	1 hour
8	Breach the Obstacle	1 hour
9	Conduct an AAR	1 hour
10	Mark the Obstacle	1 hour
11	Conduct an AAR	1 hour
	Total time:	**17.25 hours**

NOTES:
1. These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.
2. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the unit training proficiency.
3. Additional time may be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

5. Special Situation.

a. Your platoon is part of a company in a secure assembly area (AA). The platoon receives a FRAGO to breach obstacles (Figure 4-2).

b. The company commander has ordered your platoon to lift your supporting fires. A sister platoon is prepare to provide support for the breach and marking of the obstacle. The company commander orders your platoon to breach the obstacle.

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and Observers/Controllers. The company commander or the platoon leader can conduct this exercise and will be the trainer and primary evaluator. At least one other observer/controller (O/C) is required with the OPFOR. Another platoon being trained or evaluated should be used as the platoon supporting the breach operations. This platoon will need an additional trainer or O/C.

b. Vehicles/Communications. Those organic to the platoon are needed for this exercise. Two or three vehicles or trailers should be in the OPFOR supply site.

c. Opposing Forces. The OPFOR ground force should at least be a reinforced squad.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

Copy ___ of ___ copies
25th EN BN

FRAGMENTARY ORDER _____

References:

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. The enemy forces are at 60 to 70 percent strength. They are preparing to counterattack and are expected to use air-delivered or artillery-delivered nonpersistent nerve agent.

b. Friendly Force. (Element designation) attack (date-time group) to destroy the enemy force at Objective _____ to disrupt the enemy counterattack.

2. MISSION. (Element destination) is to provide breach support for (supported elements designation) to breach obstacles along the main avenue of approach.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of the Operations. (See overlay.)

(1) Intent. Breach obstacles and destroy the enemy preparing to counterattack.

(2) Fire Support. Priority of fire to (another) platoon.

b. (Another) Platoon.

(1) Provide breach support for (evaluated) platoon.

(2) Prepare to replace (evaluated) platoon in case they become combat ineffective.

c. (Evaluated) Platoon.

(1) Provide local support by fire (initially).

(2) Breach obstacles.

(3) Mark obstacles according to the tactical SOP (TACSOP).

d. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Company release point (RP) is (grid coordinate).

(2) Company linkup point is (grid coordinate).

Figure 4-2. Sample FRAGO for STX 5-2-E0001

d. Maneuver Area. A 15 x 4 kilometer training area is desired. This area should provide for infiltration, cross-county movement, locations for supply sites, and a complex obstacle. The terrain should offer multiple covered and concealed approaches to the objective area. Using terrain that limits the leader

to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select and conceal positions.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. This exercise requires the items listed in Table 4-3.

Table 4-3. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 5-2-E0001

Ammunition	**DODIC**	**Estimated Basic Load**	
5.56 mm	A080	150 rounds per rifle	
7.62 mm	A111	400 rounds per M60	
5.56 mm	A075	250 rounds per SAW	
Caliber .50	A598	250 rounds per M2	
ATWESS (AT-4)	L367	15 each per company (inert)	
Hand grenade, body, M69	G811	2 per man	
Hand grenade, fuse (practice)	G878	2 per man	
Simulators, projectile, ground burst	L598	50 per exercise	
Simulator, hand grenade, M116 series	L601	20 per squad (without live demolitions to simulate demolitions) or 6 per squad	
Demolitions (See the note below.)			
MICLIC		4 per company with 2 reloads	
Bangalore torpedo kit		1 per squad	
Charge, block TNT		50 per squad	
MDI M11, 12, 13, 14		15 each (total 60) per platoon	
MDI igniters		60 per platoon	
Time fuse		500 feet per platoon	
Satchel charge, M183		30 per platoon	
40-pound shape charge		12 per platoon	
Smoke grenades, white		60 per platoon	
Smoke pot, ground		10 per platoon	
Mines			
Other Items			
Batteries, BA 200 (6-volt)		50 each	
Batteries, BA 3090 (9-volt)		400 each	
Class IV			
Concertina wire			
Pickets			
Staples			
Barbed wire			
MILES Equipment	**Company**	**Evaluators**	**OPFOR**
APC	13		13/4
Caliber .50 system	15		13/4
M240 system	2		
M19 blank firing adapter	15		13/4
M16 system	120		120/28
M60 machine gun system	13		13/2
Controller guns		8	
Small arms alignment fixture		2	
NOTE: Ammunition and demolitions are basic loads and should be restocked (according to use) during the exercise.			

f. Regulations and Requirements. Commanders should consult local regulations and range-control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. Training and Evaluation Outline Sequence. Table 4-4 lists sample T&EOs that are used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-4. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 5-2-E0001

Task Title	Task Number
Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures	05-3-0013
Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey	03-2-3008.05-T01A
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	03-3-C208.05-T01A
Support Breaching Operations	05-2-0114
Reorganize as Infantry	05-1-0011
Fight as Infantry	05-1-0015

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

The T&EOs for the unit are listed in Figure 5-1. The mission-to-collective task matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

Develop Intelligence
Identify Geospatial Support Requirements (05-1-6000) 0-3
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105.05-T01A) 0-5
Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) (71-2-0332.05-T01A) 0-7

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver
Clear Obstacles With Engineer Equipment (05-3-5109) 0-9
React to Indirect Fire (07-1-1923.05-T01A) 0-13
Conduct a Convoy (07-2-1301.05-T01A) 0-15
Establish Unit Defense (07-3-0219.05-T01A) 0-19
Conduct a Tactical Road March (07-3-1123.05-T01A) 0-23
Move Tactically (07-3-C211.05-T01A) 0-26

Protect the Force
Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey (03-2-3008.05-T01A) 0-29
Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions (03-3-C201.05-T01A) 0-31
Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.05-T01A) 0-33
Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.05-T01A) 0-35
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.05-T01A) 0-37
Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.05-T01A) 0-39
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208.05-T01A) 0-41
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.05-T01A) 0-43
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.05-T01A) 0-45
Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.05-T01A) 0-47
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.05-T01A) 0-50
Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-3002) 0-52
Defend a Convoy Against a Ground Attack (05-2-3003) 0-54
Conduct an Extraction From a Minefield (05-2-3005) 0-57
Construct a Protective Obstacle (05-3-2022) 0-60
Disable Critical Equipment and Material (05-3-7005) 0-62
React to an Ambush (07-3-1112.05-T01A) 0-64
React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) (09-2-0337.05-T01A) 0-66
Employ Physical Security Measures (19-3-2204.05-T01A) 0-68
Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-1-C220.05-T01A) 0-70
Perform Risk Management Procedures (71-2-0326.05-T01A) 0-72

Perform CSS and Sustainment
Prepare Construction Estimates (05-1-0716) 0-74
Coordinate for Food Service Support (05-2-0051) 0-76
Coordinate for Organizational Maintenance Support (05-2-1126) 0-78
Provide Opposing Forces (OPFOR) Support to Training Exercises (05-2-9001) 0-80
Perform Clearing, Grubbing, and Stripping Operations (05-3-5108) 0-95
Perform Lifting and Loading Operations (05-3-5110) 0-98
Perform Quarry Operations (05-3-5130) 0-100
Produce Mineral Products (05-3-5131) 0-102
Perform Quarry Site Selection (05-3-5132) 0-104
Excavate With Explosives (05-3-5136) 0-106
Perform Borrow Pit Operations (05-3-5137) 0-108

Perform Dump Truck Hauling Operations (05-3-5144).....0-110
Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C316.05-T01A).....0-112
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.05-T01A).....0-115
Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A).....0-117
Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A).....0-120
Provide Company Supply Support (10-2-0320.05-T01A).....0-122
Provide a Field Cable or Wire System (11-5-0121.05-T01A).....0-124
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A).....0-126
Conduct Unit Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A).....0-128

Exercise Command and Control

Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008).....0-136
Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-0013).....0-141
Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A).....0-145
Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net (11-5-1102.05-T01A).....0-147

Figure 5-1. List of T&EOs

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Identify Geospatial Support Requirements (05-1-6000)
(FM 34-130) (FM 34-2) (FM 34-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The staff section is providing support to a maneuver task. Topographic support requirements are identified. The staff oversees the development and implementation of an engineer intelligence collection plan. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The staff identifies the need for standard and nonstandard geospatial support products that will support the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) process. It satisfies questions raised in the priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and completes the intelligence annex to the operation order (OPORD) or the operation plan (OPLAN) in the time outlined in the commander's guidance. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The staff identifies the commander's intelligence requirements. a. Received the commander's planning guidance and concept of operations after receiving the mission from higher headquarters (HQ). b. Developed and prioritized the essential elements of information (EEI) and PIR. (1) Developed the PIR in the form of a question or statement. (2) Prepared the EEI to answer the PIR. The EEI included, but was not limited to,— (a) Friendly engineer capabilities. (b) Enemy engineer capabilities. (c) Enemy conventional and scatterable-minefield locations. (d) Contaminated areas. (e) Engineer resources. (f) Electricity, gas, water, petroleum, oils, and lubricant (POL) resources. **NOTE: The following products are provided by the topographic element: terrain, waterways or drainage, ports and harbors, roads (including military load classification [MLC]), railroads, trafficability, airfields, natural and man-made obstacles, and built-up areas.** 2. The staff develops a collection plan. a. Determined the PIR. (1) Reviewed the commander's guidance and intent. (2) Considered the current situation. (3) Considered the mission. b. Identified the EEI needed to answer the PIR. c. Implemented the collection strategy. (1) Assessed the current database. **NOTE: Digital units request Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products using digital capabilities according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP).** (a) Reviewed the maps, charts, and imagery. (b) Checked the analysis, reports, and IPB products.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Requested products that answered the PIR questions and fulfilled the mission directives and the commander's intent in order to fill gaps in the database.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-1-2000	Prepare an Obstacle Plan
05-1-6001	Request a Standard Geospatial Product
05-2-1004	Support a River Crossing Operation
05-2-1025	Provide Support for Mobility Operations
05-2-2013	Plan and Control Tactical Obstacles
05-2-3000	Control Construction of Survivability Positions

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105.05-T01A)
(FM 3-19.40)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The enemy equipment and documents are captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element processes all captured equipment and documents based on disposition instructions and within the time standards established by higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element tags all captured equipment and documents. a. Described the type of equipment and documents, such as maps, photos, rifles, and radios. b. Annotated the date and time of the capture. c. Provided the place (grid coordinates) of the capture. d. Noted the capturing unit. e. Furnished the circumstances of the capture. f. Identified the prisoner's name on the tag if the items were taken from enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).		
* 2. The element leader reports the capture of equipment and documents to higher HQ. a. Described the type of equipment and documents. b. Stated the date and time of the capture. c. Identified the capturing unit. d. Furnished the place (grid coordinates) of the capture.		
* 3. The element leader disposes of the equipment and documents according to the guidance received from higher HQ. a. Destroyed, secured, evacuated, or abandoned the equipment. b. Evacuated the documents through the chain of command to intelligence personnel.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) (71-2-0332.05-T01A)
(AR 530-1) (AR 380-5) (FM 24-33)
(FM 24-35) (FM 3-19.30) (FM 34-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is operating where the enemy can detect it. The enemy can employ electronic-warfare (EW) measures and air and ground reconnaissance elements. The element can also use the local populace and enemy intelligence agencies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element prevents the enemy from learning its strength, dispositions, intentions, and any essential elements of friendly information (EEFI) or from surprising the element main body. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Leaders check or perform information security measures. a. Disseminated the information on a need-to-know basis. b. Prohibited fraternization with civilians. c. Conducted alerts, deployment preparations, and loading operations to minimize detection. d. Ensured that maps contained only the minimum-essential information. e. Conducted inspections and gave briefings to ensure that personnel did not carry any details of military activities in their personal materials, such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs. f. Sanitized all planning areas and positions before departure.		
2. The element performs camouflage discipline. a. Concealed and camouflaged with natural materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground or air observation. b. Moved on covered and concealed routes. c. Covered all reflective surfaces and unit markings with nonreflective material, such as cloth, mud, or a camouflage stick. d. Covered or removed all vehicle markings.		
3. The element camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflages vehicles to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater. a. Ensured that the foliage was not stripped near the unit position. b. Camouflaged earth berms. c. Ensured that camouflage nets were erected. d. Evaded crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads. e. Erased any tracks leading into the positions. f. Ensured that the vehicles parked in the shadows were moved as the shadows shifted. g. Replaced and replenished the camouflage. h. Evaded movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection.		
4. The element employs the company net control station (NCS) and enforces communications security (COMSEC).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Enforced signal operation instructions (SOI) and signal supplemental instructions (SSI) procedures, such as challenges, authentications decoding, call signs, and frequencies. b. Ensured that the monitored traffic did not reveal information to the enemy. c. Employed approved radiotelephone operator (RATELO) procedures. d. Followed COMSEC procedures, such as keeping transmissions short, using the lowest possible power settings, using directional antennas, changing transmission patterns, and maintaining radio silence. e. Followed procedures for operations during jamming. f. Made maximum use of the messenger and wire service. g. Used visual signals according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP).		
5. The element employs physical security measures. a. Employed observation posts (OPs). b. Employed counterreconnaissance patrols. c. Followed stand-to procedures. d. Employed mines and obstacles, when permitted. e. Tied in with adjacent units for coordination and fire. f. Used the challenge and password. g. Limited access into the area of the unit. h. Safeguarded weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents. i. Picked up litter. j. Employed air guards.		
* 6. All leaders enforce noise and light discipline.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-3002	Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment
05-2-3008	Emplace a Hasty Protective Row Minefield
05-3-3007	Remove a Hasty Protective Row Minefield

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Clear Obstacles With Engineer Equipment (05-3-5109)
(FM 3-34.2) (FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The maneuver force encounters a series of obstacles and conducts an in-stride breach to pass the attacking forces. The engineer element is directed to clear the obstacles. The element has its organic assets and enough attached equipment to accomplish the task. The area is secure, but enemy contact with squad-size elements or smaller is possible. The maneuver task force (TF) provides security. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Using organic or attached engineer equipment, the element removes designated obstacles as specified in the order. Obstacles must be cleared of mines and booby traps before the removal operation begins. The element accomplishes the mission by the time specified in the order without causing damage to equipment or injury to personnel. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means to update the common operational picture (COP). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader determines the type, location, and dimensions of the obstacle from information provided by the maneuver force personnel or an obstacle reconnaissance. a. Performed a detailed reconnaissance, time permitting, of the obstacle and surrounding terrain when the maneuver force did not provide enough information. b. Determined the type of obstacle (log, wire, nuclear weapons effect, antiairborne, water or beach rubble, snow or ice, ditches, or craters). c. Determined the obstacle location and dimensions (as a minimum, the depth and frontage).		
2. The element clears the lane or obstacle of all mines and booby traps (as required).		
3. The element fills the antitank (AT) ditch and road craters with organic equipment (armored combat earthmovers [ACEs], high-mobility engineer excavator [HMEE], bulldozers, scoop loaders, and backhoes). a. Started blade work 30 meters from the depression, making a shallow incline by means of small cuts. b. Cut and filled the AT ditch and road craters until vehicles could cross to the far bank. c. Ensured that, once the depression was filled, the vehicle crossed to the far bank and then cut down the berm with the blade until the incline was traversable by the maneuver unit. d. Compacted the roadway to allow passage of TF vehicles.		
4. The element clears log obstacles with organic equipment, allowing free passage of wheeled vehicles. a. Removed dug-in logs. (1) Pushed against log posts to break them off.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Lifted log posts out of the ground by pushing against them while raising the blade. b. Breached an abatis. (1) Used explosives to remove some of the tree trunks. (2) Drove over the top of the abatis, if branches permitted. (3) Cleared a path on one side by pushing over the tree stumps, if the abatis was too high or wheeled vehicles were to follow. c. Used HMEEs and chain saws, when required, to assist in destroying log and timber obstacles. d. Used explosives to demolish obstacles and an ACE, dozer, or HMEE to push aside debris, allowing free passage of vehicles. 5. The element clears wire obstacles. a. Used an ACE or a dozer. (1) Used the blade to push wire to the side, started at one end of the wire or where the wire had been breached. (2) Pushed the wire at an angle (made numerous passes, if necessary) to stop the wire from becoming entangled in the road wheels. (3) Dug deep enough to remove any pickets, if present. b. Used an HMEE. (1) Backed the vehicle up to the wire. (2) Used the backhoe to rip the wire apart. (3) Lowered the backhoe onto the wire and drove forward dragging the wire along. 6. The element clears rubble obstacles. a. Used the blade on an ACE or dozer to push the rubble aside. (1) Cut rubble away to one side if the pile of rubble was too large to move in one pass and removed the rubble by spreading on successive passes. (2) Cut through the top of the rubble when the sides of the pile of rubble were not exposed and worked down until it was breached or removed. (3) Formed a ramp by pushing and loosening the rubble when the top of the pile of rubble was too high to reach and then backbladed with down pressure. Repeated the procedure until the top was reached. (4) Used the bucket on the HMEE or ACE to pick up rubble and remove it. 7. The element clears the contaminated area. a. Used the blade on an ACE or dozer to dig up contaminated dirt and either remove it or push it aside. b. Used the bucket on the HMEE to dig up contaminated dirt and remove it. c. Decontaminated the vehicle. 8. The element breaches the minefield. a. Breached the minefield manually. b. Used an ACE to breach the minefield. **NOTE: Using the ACE to breach a minefield is a last resort. It is not recommended nor is it the primary use for the vehicle. To prevent damage, the angled, herringbone-skimming technique should be used.** (1) Secured the hatch and ensured that no one was on the outside of the vehicle. (2) Began operating about 10 meters from the minefield edge with the blade placed at a 2- to 4-inch cut. (3) Pushed forward to the left or right at least three vehicle lengths and stopped. (4) Backed off to where the breaching started, performed the same cut,		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
and pushed in the opposite direction. (5) Backed off again and made the same cut, overlapped the first cut to ensure that no area was missed, and extended it at least one vehicle length beyond the first cut. (6) Repeated the above process until the vehicle had cleared a path through the minefield. **NOTE: Adjust the height of the blade so no surface is unscraped in the ACE pass through the minefield. Give special attention to a washboard or otherwise uneven terrain.** * 9. The element leader reports mission completion to higher headquarters (HQ) according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-192-1021	Locate Mines by Visual Means
052-192-1127	Prepare an AN/PSS-12 Mine Detector for Operation
052-192-1128	Locate Mines With the AN/PSS-12 Mine Detector
052-192-1230	Identify Mines and Firing Devices, Friendly and Enemy
052-192-2026	Direct a Minefield Marking Party
052-192-3034	Direct a Deliberate Minefield Reconnaissance Patrol
052-192-3050	Direct a Mine-Sweeping Party
052-192-3060	Conduct a Breach of a Minefield
052-192-4045	Conduct Route Sweep Operations
052-192-4052	Supervise Minefield Clearing Operations
052-193-1013	Neutralize Booby Traps
052-193-1310	Construct Demolition Firing Systems
052-193-1311	Prime Military Explosives
052-193-1312	Construct Demolition Initiating System
052-193-1313	Identify Characteristics of Military Demolitions and Explosives
052-193-2017	Place Breaching Charges
052-193-2030	Clear Misfires
052-193-3022	Calculate Timber-Cutting Charges
052-193-3023	Calculate Steel-Cutting Charges
052-193-3024	Calculate Breaching Charges
052-193-3054	Prepare a Demolition Reconnaissance Report
052-227-1005	Perform Operator Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE), M9
052-227-1200	Perform Dozing Operations with an Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE), M9
052-227-1225	Drive an Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE), M9
052-227-1240	Perform Scraper Operations with an Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE), M9

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-227-3302	Direct Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) Dozer/Scraper Operations
052-254-1046	Remove Brush With a Crawler Tractor
052-254-1047	Remove Stumps With the Crawler Tractor
052-254-1059	Excavate With a Scoop Loader
052-254-1061	Move a Load With a Scoop Loader Clamshell
052-256-3034	Organize Jobsite Security

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0005	Plan and Direct an Engineer Reconnaissance
05-2-0015	Report Obstacle Information
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures
05-2-7008	Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)
05-3-0004	Breach Obstacles
05-3-1008	Conduct Minesweeping Operations
05-3-1022	Support a Tactical Reconnaissance

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: React to Indirect Fire (07-1-1923.05-T01A)
(FM 7-7) (FM 3-21.71) (FM 7-10)
(FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is moving, halted, or occupying a defensive position. Any member of the platoon gives the alert, INCOMING, or a round impacts on or near their location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Within 2 seconds of the alert, the leader designates the direction and the distance to move. The platoon moves to the specified location. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element reacts to indirect fire while moving mounted.		
2. The drivers move rapidly out of the impact area in the direction ordered by the leader.		
3. The personnel close all hatches.		
4. Vehicle commanders repeat, INCOMING, to alert squad personnel.		
* 5. The element leader gives the direction and distance to move; for example, 3 O'CLOCK, 200 METERS.		
6. The element reacts to indirect fire while moving dismounted. a. Ensured that if vehicles with mounted weapons were available, the vehicles— (1) Halted as close as possible to the dismounted team, allowing personnel to mount. (2) Moved rapidly out of the impact area in the direction ordered by the squad leader. b. Ensured that if vehicles were not available, dismounted personnel kept low and ran out of the impact area in the direction and at the distance ordered by the squad leader.		
7. The element reacts to indirect fire when in a defensive position. a. Moved the vehicles immediately out of the impact area to alternate positions. b. Protected any dismounted personnel by having each one go under the overhead cover of their fighting positions.		
8. The element members move to designated rally points according to the element operation order (OPORD).		
9. The element establishes immediate security at the designated rally point.		
10. The element consolidates and reorganizes.		
*11. The element leader submits a shelling report (SHELREP) or a mortar bombing report (MORTREP) to higher headquarters (HQ).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
NOTE: The digital units send the SHELREP using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means or the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System according to the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Conduct a Convoy (07-2-1301.05-T01A)
(FM 55-30) (FM 21-16)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Upon receipt of an operation order (OPORD), the element moves to the new location given in the OPORD and conducts operations at that location. There is a possibility of enemy contact with threat patrols up to platoon and company size. Threat mounted forces have been operating in the area through which the route passes. The company standing operating procedure (SOP) is available and contains movement readiness levels and current loading plans. The convoy may be conducted during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. The column may conduct halts. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location by the time specified in the OPORD. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element commander conducts a map reconnaissance using all available position/navigation (POS/NAV) and terrain analysis capabilities, to include space-based assets. a. Indicated the start point (SP). b. Identified locations of friendly units. c. Identified potential ambush sites. d. Identified checkpoints (CPs). e. Identified sites to be used for scheduled halts. f. Indicated the release point (RP).		
2. The reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance using all available POS/NAV and mapping capabilities available. a. Dressed in the designated MOPP gear. b. Activated the automatic chemical alarm. c. Monitored radiation-monitoring devices. d. Verified map information. e. Identified the capacities of bridges and underpasses. f. Identified the location of culverts, ferries, forging areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites. g. Prepared the map overlay. h. Computed the travel time. i. Prepared the strip map.		
* 3. The convoy commander coordinates for required support with higher headquarters (HQ), including— a. Military police (MP) support. b. Medical support. c. Fire support (FS). d. Engineer support. e. Maintenance contact team support. f. Additional requirements.		
4. The element prepares vehicles and equipment.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS). b. Corrected minor deficiencies. c. Reported major deficiencies. d. Hardened vehicles using sandbags or other authorized materials. e. Covered unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel. f. Covered or removed reflective surfaces. g. Placed antennas at their lowest height. h. Turned radio volumes and squelches to their lowest setting, consistent with operational requirements.		
* 5. The convoy commander organizes the convoy. a. Assigned cargo vehicle positions. b. Positioned control vehicles without setting a pattern. c. Assigned recovery vehicle positions. d. Arranged hardened vehicles near the head of the convoy. e. Specified passenger locations. f. Appointed air guards. g. Organized the trail party element. h. Provided vehicle position listings to the trail party leader.		
* 6. The convoy commander briefs convoy personnel. a. Provided strip maps to each vehicle driver. b. Identified the convoy chain of command. c. Detailed the convoy route. d. Specified the march rate and the catch-up speed. e. Specified convoy intervals. f. Identified the scheduled halts. g. Briefed accident and breakdown procedures. h. Briefed immediate-action security measures. i. Briefed blackout condition procedures. j. Specified the location of medical support. k. Specified the location of maintenance support. l. Briefed communication procedures. m. Specified the location and identification of the destination.		
7. The convoy crosses the SP. a. Crossed at the specified time. b. Verified that vehicles had crossed the SP. c. Forwarded the SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the entire unit had passed the SP.		
* 8. The convoy commander provides convoy information to higher HQ. a. Reported the SP crossing time. b. Reported the CP clearance, when crossed. c. Pointed out data that conflicted with the maps. d. Used the correct signal operation instructions (SOI) codes in all transmissions. e. Reported the RP crossing time.		
9. The convoy maintains march discipline. a. Maintained the designated march speed. b. Maintained proper vehicle intervals. c. Crossed CPs as scheduled. d. Reacted correctly to the convoy commander's signals. e. Maintained security throughout the movement and during halts.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
10. The company conducts a scheduled halt. a. Stopped the column at the prescribed time. b. Maintained prescribed vehicular intervals. c. Moved vehicles off the road. d. Established local security. e. Performed PMCS. f. Inspected vehicle loads. g. Departed at the specified time.		
11. The company conducts an unscheduled halt. a. Alerted the march column. b. Reported the stoppage to higher HQ. c. Maintained prescribed vehicular intervals. d. Established local security. e. Reported the resumption of the march to higher HQ.		
12. The convoy moves under blackout conditions. a. Provided a visual adjustment period. b. Prepared vehicles for blackout conditions. c. Maintained prescribed vehicle distances. d. Wore night vision goggles (specified personnel). e. Wore regular eye protection goggles. f. Used ground guides during poor visibility periods.		
13. The trail party recovers disabled vehicles. a. Inspected the disabled vehicles. b. Repaired the disabled vehicles, when possible. c. Towed the vehicles, if necessary. d. Reported the status of the vehicles to the convoy commander.		
14. The convoy moves through urban areas. a. Identified weight, height, and width restrictions. b. Used close-column formation. c. Obeyed traffic control directions. d. Used direction guides at critical intersections.		
15. The convoy crosses the RP. a. Crossed at the specified time. b. Verified that the vehicles had crossed the RP. c. Forwarded the crossing report to higher HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-1-6001	Request a Standard Geospatial Product
05-3-1020	Perform a Technical Reconnaissance
19-1-1102	Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-1-1201	Prepare Traffic Control Plan

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Establish Unit Defense (07-3-0219.05-T01A)
(FM 7-8) (FM 24-19) (FM 24-35)
(FM 7-7) (TC 24-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) with a mission to occupy part of a larger unit defensive sector or is isolated and must provide its own security or defense. The element may be opposed by as much as a motorized rifle company. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element completes all preparations for the defense not later than the time specified in the order. The enemy does not surprise the platoon. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader performs a leader's reconnaissance of the tentative defensive position. a. Searched the area to ensure that it was free of the enemy, mines, and booby traps. b. Established local security. c. Surveyed the area for nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination. d. Designated sectors and general locations for operations, vehicles, and automatic and antiarmor weapons based on the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. **NOTE: At night, the designation of positions must be more exact. Leaders may elect to reconnoiter the area first, position the observation posts (OPs), and then have the guides bring the other members into position.**		
2. The designated security or the operation team moves to assigned positions. a. Emplaced the M8A1 Chemical Alarm System (if assigned) within 5 minutes of occupying the OP. b. Positioned the OP within range of the supporting small arms fire. c. Provided cover and concealment for the OP personnel. d. Designated covered and concealed routes to and from the OP. e. Established communications from the operations section to the unit command post (CP). **NOTE: The primary means should be wire, supplemented by messenger and radio.** f. Disseminated the locations of all friendly personnel in the sector.		
* 3. The platoon leader and the platoon forward observer (FO) designate targets to support the OP. a. Identified the target reference points (TRPs). b. Included the OP targets within the fire plan.		
4. The OP team provides early warning. a. Provided continuous early warning out to a range. Warned of enemy observation, direct fire, or assault on the main body. b. Detected all enemy activity within the vicinity of the unit position.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Adjusted illumination or high-explosive (HE) rounds on enemy targets. d. Emplaced expedient early warning devices before dark, if possible. e. Demonstrated the correct use of the current challenge and password. f. Alternated the OP sites when required, due to the changing visibility or enemy activity.		
* 5. The element leader designates the primary, alternate, and supplementary fighting positions for key weapons or vehicles, where applicable, while emplacing the rest of the platoon. a. Positioned the machine guns to obtain grazing fire along the most likely dismounted avenue of approach (AA). b. Positioned the antiarmor weapons to cover the likely armor AA or the assigned engagement area (EA). c. Ensured that the positions were mutually supported along armor and dismounted infantry AAs. d. Positioned the M203 grenade launchers, if assigned, to cover dead space in the terrain outside hand grenade range.		
* 6. Leaders place fighting positions to engage targets in designated sectors of fire, covering the most dangerous AAs first. a. Determined the sector of fire based on the type of weapon and its range. b. Assigned all personnel to a fighting position.		
* 7. The element leader coordinates or contacts adjacent units. a. Established boundary responsibilities. b. Discovered and eliminated any gaps in the defensive sector. c. Ensured that observation and fires overlapped.		
8. The element occupies defensive positions. **NOTE: The leader establishes task priorities. Usually, these are in the unit standing operating procedure (SOP) but can be modified as needed (based on METT-TC considerations) by the platoon leader or the company commander.** a. Occupied the assigned positions physically. b. Reconnoitered in front of each position to become familiar with the terrain, locate dead space, and view the terrain from the enemy perspective physically. c. Prepared and forwarded crew-served weapons range cards to the squad leader within 15 minutes of positioning. d. Installed aiming stakes. e. Cleared fields of fire. f. Emplaced obstacles according to the company obstacle plan. g. Dug fighting positions to armpit depth within 0.5 meters of the parapet. h. Constructed overhead cover for the fighting position. i. Camouflaged positions and vehicles from aerial and ground observations, ensuring that fighting positions were not detected from a distance of more than 35 meters from the front of the position. j. Stockpiled ammunition, food, and water. k. Constructed alternate and supplementary positions. l. Ensured that all element members knew the element CP location.		
* 9. The element leader, along with the fire support team (FIST) or FO (if applicable), plans for the employment of indirect fires. a. Planned the fires along the enemy AAs. b. Planned the fires at known or likely enemy positions. c. Planned final protective fires (FPF), if allocated. d. Registered and adjusted TRPs (if available and the situation permitted).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
10. The radiotelephone operator (RATELO) establishes communications. a. Used wire as primary communications, if available. b. Ensured that the platoon or company CP had communications with the operations section, higher and subordinate leaders, adjacent units, and the fire support team. c. Conducted periodic communications checks to ensure that all communications were operational. d. Planned and provided for an alternate means of communication.		
*11. The element leader prepares a sector sketch. a. Identified the main terrain features and the range to the terrain features. b. Identified the location of the squad fighting position. c. Indicated the primary and secondary sectors of fire for each position. d. Identified the type of weapon and the fire control measures (FPF, principle direction of fire [PDF], and the final protective line [FPL]) for each position. e. Identified the squad leader's position and the OP locations. f. Marked the dead space. g. Identified obstacle locations. h. Indicated the direction of north. i. Forwarded a copy of the sector sketch to the platoon leader within 30 minutes of being assigned a sector.		
*12. The element leader prepares a platoon sector sketch. a. Indicated the platoon sector or the EA. b. Denoted the primary, alternate, and supplementary squad positions and the sectors of fire. c. Indicated the location of vehicles, antiarmor, and automatic weapon positions with the primary sectors of fire, the FPL, or the PDF for the primary vehicle weapons system, automatic weapons, and TRPs. d. Identified the location of OPs and patrol routes, if any had been planned. e. Outlined the maximum engagement lines for the primary weapon systems. f. Identified the location of indirect-fire targets and FPFs, if any had been allocated. g. Indicated the direction of north. h. Illustrated unit identification up to company level. i. Indicated the date-time group. j. Identified the position of the platoon CP. k. Forwarded a copy of the platoon sector sketch to the company commander within 1 hour of assigning squad leaders sectors.		
13. The element continues to improve defensive positions. a. Improved positions according to the SOP work priorities. b. Upgraded positions as directed by higher headquarters (HQ).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0100	Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS)
05-2-0301	Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment
05-2-0314	Integrate Obstacles Into Direct- and Indirect-Fire Plans
05-2-0508	Plan for Survivability Operations
05-2-0510	Direct Survivability Construction
05-2-0514	Plan and Control Tactical Obstacles
05-2-0516	Emplace Situational Obstacles
05-3-0303	Construct Wire Obstacles

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Conduct a Tactical Road March (07-3-1123.05-T01A)
(FM 7-10) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is ordered to conduct a tactical road march. The enemy (no larger than a squad or platoon size) can assault mounted or dismounted and employ indirect fires or air support. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element crosses the start point (SP), follows the prescribed route without deviation (unless required by enemy action or at the direction of higher headquarters [HQ]), and crosses the release point (RP), all as specified in the order. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader issues a warning order (WO) to subordinate leaders. a. Included enough information for subordinate elements to prepare for the mission. b. Gave the WO immediately after being alerted to the mission. c. Included movement instructions if the movement was to be initiated before the operation order (OPORD) was issued. d. Addressed items not covered in the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). e. Specified the time and location to issue the OPORD.		
* 2. The element leader completes the plan and issues the march order. a. Provided a statement of the enemy situation, weather, and visibility conditions. b. Identified the route, the SP, the RP, critical points, and other control points. c. Provided the order of movement, the order of march, the march rate, and the distance to maintain between units. d. Established security tasks for subordinate elements, to include all-around security and air guard coverage for the entire element. e. Addressed contingencies for actions on enemy contact. **NOTE: Plans must include the reaction to an enemy ambush; indirect fire; an air attack; a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attack; and sniper fires.** f. Provided the soldiers with load guides. g. Ensured that subordinate leaders briefed their plans.		
3. The element conducts the necessary resupply of water, rations, ammunition, batteries, and special-issue items. a. Inspected personnel and vehicles for the proper load and equipment and their readiness to move. b. Completed a communications check using digital and FM radios to report the readiness of the unit element to move.		
4. The element conducts the road movement. a. Crossed the SP at the designated time. b. Maintained personnel and vehicle intervals and the march rate specified in the order or the unit SOP. c. Followed the prescribed route.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The element maintains local security throughout the movement. a. Maintained all-around observation at all times, to include air guards. b. Oriented as directed to establish local security. 6. The unit reports and reacts to enemy contact using the Digital Reconnaissance System (DRS). a. Reported and reacted according to directions in the OPORD. b. Reported and reacted according to the unit SOP. 7. The unit halts. a. Conducted the halt at regular intervals according to the unit SOP (as the tactical situation permitted) to rest the troops, adjust and redistribute the equipment, and perform foot hygiene. b. Positioned the element to provide all-around security. c. Reported all halts to the next higher HQ using the digital reporting procedures on the mobile subscriber radiotelephone terminal (MSRT). d. Positioned vehicles in a herringbone formation. e. Dismounted personnel to provide local security. f. Checked the condition of personnel and equipment. g. Coordinated with the adjacent unit. h. Reported the status to higher HQ using the digital reporting procedures on the MSRT. * 8. The leader controls the unit. a. Used visual, messenger, digital, or radio signals for control throughout the movement. b. Reported control measures as directed by the SOP or the order using the DRS. c. Used control measures from the order, and modified them as needed. 9. The element arrives at the RP at the time specified in the order. a. Met the quartering party guide, if one was designated. b. Passed through the RP without halting. c. Reported the crossing to higher HQ using the digital reporting procedures on the MSRT.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures
05-2-7008	Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)
05-3-3001	React to Contact
05-3-3012	React to a Direct-Fire/Antitank Guided Missile (ATGM)
07-1-1923.05-T01A	React to Indirect Fire
07-3-1112.05-T01A	React to an Ambush
07-3-1135.05-T01A	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas
09-2-0337.05-T01A	React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO)
12-1-0403.05-T01A	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Move Tactically (07-3-C211.05-T01A)
(FM 7-7) (FM 3-21.71) (FM 7-10)
(FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is required to move cross-country, mounted or dismounted. The threat may consist of up to a motorized rifle company. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element arrives at its destination without being surprised by the opposing forces (OPFOR). The element retains its ability to move. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader assigns areas of responsibility (AORs) during the movement. a. Assigned all squads to an AOR. b. Directed squad leaders to assign individual AORs. c. Ensured that there was all-around coverage of the platoon, including air guard.		
* 2. The element leader designates a route for the movement. a. Ensured that there was concealment from ground, air, and space observation. b. Ensured that there was cover from the direct fire of known enemy positions.		
3. The squads use a wedge formation during the movement. a. Formed one or two wedges based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. b. Closed the wedges during limited visibility so that visibility was maintained between individuals, teams, and squads. Maintained the rate of movement. c. Opened the wedges as obstructions to the movement and to diminish control.		
* 4. The element leader designates a movement technique to use that is based on METT-TC factors. a. Designated a traveling-movement technique when enemy contact was not likely. b. Designated a traveling-overwatch-movement technique when enemy contact was possible. c. Designated a bounding-overwatch-movement technique when enemy contact was likely.		
5. The element performs a traveling-movement technique. a. Maintained fire teams about 20 meters apart when dismounted. b. Moved the squads on a column axis about 20 meters apart when dismounted. c. Moved in a column formation, staggered laterally, with 50 to 100 meters between vehicles when mounted. d. Reported obstacles, enemy contact, or danger areas to the element leader.		
6. The element performs a traveling-overwatch-movement technique. **NOTE: When dismounted, the lead element uses a traveling-overwatch-**		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
movement technique, and the trailing squads use a traveling-movement technique. a. Increased the distance between the lead squad and the main body of the platoon by 50 to 100 meters. b. Conducted the movement (mounted) with the lead vehicle 100 to 400 meters in front of the rest of the element; other vehicles were 50 to 100 meters apart. c. Reported obstacles, enemy contact, or danger areas to the platoon leader. 7. The element performs a bounding-overwatch-movement technique. a. Conducted bounds that did not exceed visual overwatch. b. Conducted bounds that stayed within the maximum effective range of overwatching weapons. 8. The bounding squad moves. a. Signaled to the platoon leader that it was beginning its movement. b. Used a covered and concealed route, when available, for its bound. c. Employed a point man or buddy team as far forward as visual contact with the rest of the squad allowed. d. Moved as quickly as possible while maintaining operations security (OPSEC). e. Moved in a way that did not mask the fires of the overwatching element. f. Established an overwatch position upon completion of its bound to overwatch the succeeding bound. g. Informed the element leader that it had finished its bound and was ready to overwatch. h. Alerted the element leader and the overwatching element of any enemy that was detected, any obstacles that were encountered, or any danger areas. 9. The overwatch squad provides overwatch. a. Occupied a position that allowed observation and fire to cover the movement of the bounding squad to its next overwatch position. b. Oriented the weapons on likely enemy positions. c. Maintained continuous observation of the bounding squad, its route, and any terrain that could influence the route. d. Suppressed enemy units so that the bounding element was not fixed. e. Alerted the bounding squad and the element leader of any enemy that it detected. f. Prepared to bound when the bounding team assumed the overwatch position. 10. The element maintains security during movement. a. Maintained visual contact at a normal interval of 10 meters (the interval automatically expands and contracts based on terrain and visibility). b. Maintained noise and light discipline. c. Observed sectors of fires to avoid any enemy that was approaching the platoon within 35 meters and any aircraft that was attacking the platoon without warning. *11. Leaders use control measures during the movement. a. Positioned themselves where they could control the movement. b. Positioned key weapons. c. Used visual signals and oral commands to control the movement. *12. The element leader controls movement of the elements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Assessed the terrain continuously for potential danger areas. b. Used hand-and-arm signals once contact was made. c. Used visual and audio signals once contact was made. *13. The element leader knows the locations of all elements at all times. a. Expressed the location of the platoon as a 6-digit coordinate or by using current operational graphics. b. Knew the location of all the elements including the leading, flanking, and trailing company elements with accuracy of plus or minus 100 meters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey (03-2-3008.05-T01A)
(FM 3-11.19)

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is conducting operations in an area where nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons have been initiated. The commander needs to determine if there are (or is information on) radiological, chemical, or biological hazards in the area of operational concern. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The commander and operations section plan a reconnaissance or survey mission for the company organic reconnaissance element. The plan is issued with two-thirds planning time remaining for the element. The plan must be detailed and feasible for the element to perform. If the situation and location permit, the commander supervises the preparation and execution.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader receives and analyzes the mission and identifies all unit tasks.		
* 2. The element leader issues a warning order (WO) to subordinate leaders as soon as possible.		
* 3. The element leader and the operations section make a tentative plan based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. a. Planned reconnaissance or survey techniques, locations, turn-back dose rates (radiological missions), decontamination after the reconnaissance or survey, fire support, reporting procedures, logistical support, and leader and signal information. b. Coordinated for intelligence information, air- or indirect-fire support, and medical support. c. Coordinated the element plan with units in the area of operations, if necessary. d. Drew, stocked, or coordinated petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL); ammunition; MOPP gear; Classes II and VII support; and maintenance, recovery, or Class IX support for the platoon.		
* 4. The element leader orders units to start movement, if necessary.		
* 5. The element leader reconnoiters the operations area and performs a map reconnaissance as a minimum.		
* 6. The element leader completes the plan and issues the operation order (OPORD) with two-thirds of the total planning time remaining for the platoon.		
* 7. The element leader supervises preparations of the reconnaissance or survey if the location of operations permits. Communications, supply, and maintenance sections assist the platoons with priority maintenance and resupply support.		
8. The element conducts a tactical road march or executes a traveling movement to the reconnaissance or survey site. The reconnaissance or survey element—		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Executed a mounted movement technique (traveling, traveling overwatch, or bounding overwatch) or reconnoitered dismounted, as the situation and/or mission required. b. Detected and marked the contaminated area, ensuring that marking signs were facing friendly areas. c. Detected uncontaminated areas and routes. d. Selected decontamination sites with a water source, cover and concealment, and the physical capacity to hold a site if required to perform reconnaissance for decontamination sites as a mission. e. Determined the limits of the contaminated area. f. Detected the types of chemical agents or specific levels and types of radiological contamination as required by the mission.		
9. The headquarters (HQ) (if prescribed by the mission) assists the reconnaissance or survey unit recovery operations.		
*10. The element leader or operations officer (if prescribed by the mission) debriefs the returning reconnaissance or survey units and forwards the acquired information to higher HQ in NBC 4 or NBC 5 format, if required.		
*11. The radiological element leaders record, collate, and submit individual and unit radiation exposure status (RES) readings to higher HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-3-1008	Conduct Minesweeping Operations
05-3-1220	Conduct Fire and Maneuver Operations
05-3-3006	Establish Job Site Security
07-2-1125.05-T01A	Conduct Passage of Lines (Passing/Stationary)
07-2-1301.05-T01A	Conduct a Convoy
07-3-C211.05-T01A	Move Tactically

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions (03-3-C201.05-T01A)
(FM 3-11.11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Higher headquarters (HQ) informs the unit that opposing forces (OPFOR) are conducting NBC warfare in the area. NBC equipment has been issued. Soldiers carry protective masks with their load-carrying equipment (LCE), having mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) gear readily available (within the work area). This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element uses collective protection or takes measures to limit the effects of NBC attacks and/or contamination and continues the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader checks accountability and serviceability of NBC defense equipment. a. Ensured that NBC detection equipment was issued to trained operators. b. Ensured that NBC detection equipment was employed and operating within 15 minutes. c. Identified equipment shortages. d. Took action to obtain replacement equipment.		
2. The element assumes MOPP levels as directed by higher HQ or as the NBC situation dictates, and is prepared to operate at the time specified in the operation order (OPORD). a. Donned masks and hoods within 15 seconds. b. Assumed MOPP4 within 8 minutes.		
3. Soldiers take actions to protect themselves against an NBC attack. a. Set up and used collective protective shelters (if available). b. Prepared protective shelters, such as foxholes with overhead cover.		
* 4. The element leader adjusts the MOPP level using MOPP analysis. a. Received and analyzed the enemy NBC threat capability and considered the following: (1) Was the unit targeted or could it be targeted? (2) Did the enemy have the capability to deliver chemical or nuclear weapons? (3) When or where could the enemy most likely deliver the chemical or nuclear weapons? b. Collected and analyzed weather data and considered the following: (1) Was it day or night? (2) What were current weather conditions (see the chemical downwind message [CDM] or weather report)? (3) What are weather conditions 2, 4, and 6 hours in the future going to be (see the CDM or weather report)? c. Analyzed the element status and mission and considered the following: (1) What was the mission? (2) What was the work rate? (3) How long did the work take?		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(4) What were the training and physical levels of the unit? (5) How long did it take to warn all the soldiers of an NBC attack?		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.05-T01A)
(FM 3-11.11) (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Opposing forces (OPFOR) are conducting chemical warfare or intelligence indicates that its use is imminent. Higher headquarters (HQ) directs the implementation of actions to minimize casualties and limit contamination. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel assume mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4 within 8 minutes and complete preparation efforts before the attack or its effects reach their location. The element protects its personnel, equipment, food, and water and continues its mission. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader issues a warning order. 2. Unit personnel start defensive preparations for a chemical attack. a. Assumed MOPP4 within 8 minutes after notification. b. Attached M9 detector paper to their right arms, left wrists, their right or left ankles, and the vehicles. c. Conducted MOPP field sanitation procedures. d. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms upwind of their position. 3. Unit personnel prepare fighting positions or shelters. a. Used existing, natural, or man-made facilities (such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels) as fighting positions and shelters. b. Dug fighting positions and bunkers with overhead cover. **NOTE: Fighting positions should have overhead cover consisting of a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits.** 4. The noncommissioned officers (NCOs) check personnel and fighting positions. a. Ensured that personnel were at MOPP4. b. Ensured that individual and element fighting positions were hardened with sandbags and overhead cover. * 5. The unit leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying the MOPP level.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-3000	Control Construction of Survivability Positions

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.05-T01A)
(FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11.11) (FM 3-3)
(FM 3-5)

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is deployed in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 2. Intelligence indicates that opposing forces (OPFOR) have initiated chemical warfare. The automatic alarm sounds or the detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The soldiers sound the alarm (vocal or nonvocal), immediately assume MOPP4, and use available shelter to prevent further exposure to contamination. The unit reacts to the chemical alarm within 9 seconds.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical-agent alarm or recognize the indicators of a chemical or biological attack. a. Sounded the alarm (vocal or nonvocal). b. Ensured that soldiers put on their protective masks within 9 seconds. c. Assumed MOPP4 as soon as possible. d. Sought additional shelter, if available. e. Administered a nerve agent antidote (buddy aid) to other soldiers with symptoms of nerve agent poisoning (if applicable). f. Administered nerve agent antidotes to selves (if applicable). g. Ensured that each soldier followed protective measures.		
2. Soldiers take additional protective measures. a. Protected exposed equipment and supplies. b. Monitored the area by testing it with detector kits. c. Applied prevention procedures, such as marking contaminated areas.		
3. Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination. a. Conducted skin decontamination. b. Wiped down personal equipment with M291 or M280 decontamination kits. c. Conducted operator spray down of equipment.		
* 4. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters (HQ). a. Ensured that casualties were provided medical care. b. Reported casualties. c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher HQ immediately. d. Continued the mission or requested movement to an alternate location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	**Task Title**
12-1-0403.05-T01A	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.05-T01A)
(FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a strike warning message from higher headquarters (HQ) directing specific actions to be implemented. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit completes preparations within 30 minutes of a friendly nuclear-strike warning. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The designated radio operator acknowledges the strike warning message. a. Authenticated the call. b. Acknowledged the warning by returning the message.		
* 2. The unit leader issues a warning order. a. Warned subordinate and affected units. b. Ensured that subordinates executed actions as directed.		
3. Soldiers do the following before detonation occurs: a. Placed vehicles and equipment for the best terrain shielding (for example, hill masses, slopes, culverts, or depressions). b. Disconnected nonessential electronic equipment. c. Tied down essential antennas. d. Took down nonessential antennas and antenna leads. e. Improved shelters, considering blast, thermal, and radiation effects. **NOTE: Add sandbags to shelters, foxholes, or tents in the direction of the strike. Cover openings or position them away from the strike.** f. Zeroed dosimeters. g. Secured loose, flammable, or explosive items and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear weapons.		
4. Digital units ensure that the systems were prepared according to the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.05-T01A)
(FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives notice that a nuclear attack is probable and must initiate actions to minimize casualties and damage. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit hardens and shields positions and equipment and conducts periodic monitoring. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader issues a warning order to subordinate units, and ensures that all soldiers understand the order. 2. The unit begins defensive preparation for a nuclear attack. a. Placed vehicles and equipment where the terrain shielding was best (for example, hill masses, slopes, culverts, and depressions). b. Turned off and disconnected nonessential electronic equipment according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). c. Tied down essential antennas. d. Took down nonessential antenna leads according to the unit SOP or other guidance. e. Improved shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. f. Zeroed dosimeters. g. Secured loose, flammable, or explosive items and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear-weapons effects. h. Took cover in hardened shelters (if available). i. Used field-expedient shelters. 3. The unit takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation. a. Continued periodic monitoring. b. Reported all dose rate and dosimeter readings to higher headquarters (HQ).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208.05-T01A)
(FM 3-3) (FM 3-11.11) (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives orders to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area by the shortest, fastest route available without incurring radiation casualties or spreading contamination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leaders prepare for the crossing. a. Directed individuals to cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll their sleeves down, and wear gloves. b. Received operational-exposure guidance (OEG) from the commander (turn-back dose rate). c. Ensured that radiac equipment operators checked the instruments. 2. The unit prepares for the crossing. a. Identified extra shielding requirements (for example, used sandbags on the vehicle floor). b. Placed externally stored equipment inside the vehicle or covered it with available material. c. Started continuous monitoring. 3. The unit crosses the area. a. Avoided stirring up dust. b. Kept out of the dust cloud by increasing the intervals and distances between vehicles. c. Conducted movement as rapidly as possible (tracked vehicles should have been buttoned up). 4. The unit performs immediate decontamination of personnel and equipment. a. Checked for casualties. b. Reported casualties. c. Conducted necessary decontamination. d. Evacuated casualties. e. Continued the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
08-2-0314.05-T01A	Treat Unit Casualties (for Units With Medical Treatment Personnel)
08-2-C316.05-T01A	Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
12-1-0403.05-T01A	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.05-T01A)
(FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11.11) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is located within a predicted fallout area. The mission does not allow movement from the predicted fallout area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leaders prepare the unit for fallout. a. Ensured that individuals covered their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, rolled their sleeves down, and wore gloves. b. Covered equipment; munitions; petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL); and food and water containers or placed them inside shelters or vehicles. c. Used shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect personnel from fallout. d. Ensured that continuous monitoring was maintained using available nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) detection and identification equipment.		
2. Unit leaders designate personnel to monitor fallout. a. Maintained total-dose information using available total-dose instruments. b. Ensured that exposure was minimized while the commander determined if relocation to a clean area was necessary or possible. c. Calculated the optimum time of exit. d. Sent NBC 4 reports to higher headquarters (HQ) using secure means when possible.		
* 3. The unit leader develops a contingency plan. a. Used guidance from higher HQ based on the mission and previous radiation exposure. b. Planned for rotation of individuals to minimize exposure.		
* 4. The unit leader submits reports according to unit standing operating procedure (SOP).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures
12-1-0403.05-T01A	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.05-T01A)
(FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11.11) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Soldiers observe a brilliant flash of light and/or a mushroom-shaped cloud. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes action to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in its area and continues its mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Soldiers take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack. a. Without warning, soldiers— (1) Closed their eyes immediately. (2) Dropped to the ground in a prone position, with their heads toward the blast (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately dropped down inside the vehicle). (3) Kept their heads and their faces down and helmets on. (4) Remained in a prone position until the blast wave passed and all debris stopped falling. b. With warning, soldiers— (1) Identified the best available shelter, such as fighting positions or inside shelters. (2) Moved to the shelter. (3) Took actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation. (4) Kept clothing loosely fitted and their headgear on at all times. (5) Protected their eyes and minimized exposed skin areas.		
* 2. Leaders reorganize the unit. a. Reestablished the chain of command. b. Reestablished communications. c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher headquarters (HQ). d. Treated casualties. e. Reported casualties. f. Evacuated casualties. g. Evaluated facilities for protection from residual radiation. h. Implemented continuous monitoring. i. Submitted a damage assessment to higher HQ. j. Initiated an area damage control plan, as required. k. Extinguished all fires.		
* 3. Leaders ensure that weapon systems are operational.		
4. Soldiers right overturned vehicles. a. Checked for loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids. b. Performed operator's maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use.		
5. Soldiers improve cover.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Chose dense covering material. b. Covered in depth. c. Provided strong support. d. Covered as much of the opening as practical.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-1-0031	Control Area Damage Control (ADC) Operations
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures
08-2-C316.05-T01A	Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
12-1-0403.05-T01A	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.05-T01A)
(FM 3-5) (FM 3-11.11)

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in a contaminated environment and/or is contaminated. Performance degradation from mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. Time and the tactical situation permit the element to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decontamination, element decontamination equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decontamination, a decontamination element is available, operational, and tasked to provide decontamination support. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates its individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination. The unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination on equipment and minimizes contamination on soldiers according to Field Manual (FM) 3-5. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels according to FM 3-5 and reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The contaminated unit determines the extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. a. Received input from staff and subordinate leaders. b. Established decontamination priorities.		
2. The contaminated unit submits a request for decontamination to higher headquarters (HQ). The request, as a minimum, includes the— a. Contaminated element designation. b. Contaminated element location. c. Contaminated element frequency and call sign. d. Time that the element was contaminated. e. Number of vehicles and equipment (by type) that were contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Special requirements (such as a patient decontamination station, recovery assets, and a element decontamination team).		
* 3. The contaminated unit leader coordinates with higher HQ. a. Obtained permission to conduct decontamination and necessary support. b. Selected a linkup point to meet supporting units (a company supply section, company or battalion power-driven decontamination equipment [PDDE] crew, or decontamination squad or platoon). c. Coordinated with supporting units. d. Requested replacement MOPP gear. e. Coordinated with supporting units to determine if they would also conduct a MOPP gear exchange.		
* 4. The contaminated unit leader and NBC specialist select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring that the selected site provided— a. Adequate overhead concealment.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Good drainage. c. Easy access and exit (but off the main routes). d. The proximity to a water source large enough to support vehicle wash down. e. An area large enough to accommodate units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both the vehicle washdown site and the MOPP gear exchange site). 5. The contaminated unit coordinates for operational decontamination support (such as, a company or battalion PDDE crew or a decontamination unit). a. Requested operational decontamination support. b. Notified higher HQ of the area for the operational decontamination. c. Established communications with the decontamination element. d. Ensured that the decontamination element knew the locations of the linkup and the selected decontamination sites. 6. The contaminated element and supporting elements move to the decontamination site. a. Met at the linkup point as coordinated. b. Provided security at both the linkup point and the decontamination site by the contaminated element. 7. The elements prepare for operational decontamination. a. Set up the decontamination site. (1) The supporting decontamination element crew set up the vehicle washdown site. (2) The contaminated unit set up the MOPP gear exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle washdown site. (3) The remainder of the element prepared its equipment for decontamination. b. Conducted preparatory actions in the predecontamination area. (1) Vehicle crews (except for the operators) dismounted unless they had an operational overpressure system and an uncontaminated interior. (2) Dismounted crews removed mud and camouflage from the vehicles. **NOTE: The contaminated element provides personnel to do this when the crews do not dismount.** (3) Separated vehicles and dismounted crews. (a) Ensured that vehicle operators were briefed (included the use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper intervals). (b) Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up; for example, all doors, hatches, and other openings were closed or covered. (4) Moved vehicles (with operators) to the vehicle washdown site. (5) Moved dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit to the MOPP gear exchange site. * 8. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the decontamination element supervises the operation of the vehicle washdown site, ensuring that vehicle operators— a. Maintained the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station. b. Washed vehicles. (1) Started at the top and worked down. (2) Sprayed hot, soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle. (3) Monitored water consumption. c. Moved to the assembly area (AA) after the vehicle wash down. d. Moved to the MOPP gear exchange site and conducted MOPP gear		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
exchange. 9. The contaminated element conducts MOPP gear exchange. a. Prepared the equipment decontamination station (with supertropical bleach [STB] dry mix). b. Briefed MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed. c. Placed the decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface (such as plastic, a poncho, or similar material). d. Exchanged MOPP gear using the buddy system. e. Moved soldiers to the AA after completing MOPP gear exchange. **NOTES:** **1. Ensure that the supporting units have the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange site before proceeding.** **2. The supporting decontamination element cleans and marks the site and reports the area of contamination (using an NBC 4 report) to higher HQ.** *10. Element leaders account for all personnel and equipment after completing the operational decontamination. *11. The decontaminated element leader reports to higher HQ. a. Reported the completion and location of the vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange decontamination sites. b. Requested permission to perform unmasking procedures if no hazards were detected through testing. c. Determined the adequacy of decontamination and adjusted the MOPP level (after obtaining approval from higher HQ). 12. The decontaminated element continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures
05-3-3006	Establish Job Site Security

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.05-T01A)
(FM 3-3) (DA FORM 1248)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is en route to a new location on a designated route. The unit cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical-agent casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader selects a route across the contaminated area. a. Employed a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 5 (chemical) report and/or DA Form 1248 (Road Reconnaissance Report) to select a route. b. Selected a route that minimized exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtained a route clearance and approval.		
2. The unit prepares to cross the area. a. Assumed mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4 for crossing the area. b. Ensured that all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders knew the march route or had strip maps. c. Ensured that all vehicles were buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Placed externally stored equipment inside the vehicle or covered it with available material. e. Attached M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide warning of contamination.		
3. The unit crosses the area. a. Avoided low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation. b. Conducted dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible. c. Crossed the area as quickly and carefully as possible.		
4. The unit exits the contaminated area. a. Checked for casualties. b. Reported casualties. c. Conducted necessary decontamination. d. Continued the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	**Task Title**
12-1-0403.05-T01A	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-3002)
(FM 20-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed. The enemy has air and ground surveillance capability, to include infrared sensors. Personnel and camouflage resources are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The vehicles, equipment, and individual fighting positions cannot be detected by ground forces within a small arms range. The location or identity of the element cannot be determined through an aerial or ground surveillance. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader selects the concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes. a. Ensured that the vehicle operators used the concealed routes. Whenever possible, followed and paralleled hedges, woods, fences, cultivated fields, and other natural terrain features. b. Ensured that the vehicle track signature continued past the parked location to another logical spot.		
2. The operators maneuver the vehicles along concealed routes. a. Used the existing tracks. b. Avoided movement near terrain features (such as hilltops and road intersections) that may have been used as a reference point by enemy ground or aerial fires. c. Obliterated the vehicle tracks where they turned and concealed the vehicle positions.		
3. The element conceals the vehicles and equipment. **NOTE: The leader is provided intelligence data on enemy reconnaissance capabilities in the area of operations (AO).** a. Positioned the vehicles and equipment under natural cover or in shadows. b. Positioned the vehicles and equipment so their shapes blended with the surroundings. c. Used natural materials to distort and combine with the shapes or shadows of the vehicles and equipment. d. Blended natural materials with the surrounding area. e. Replaced the cut vegetation when it withered or changed color. f. Used nets to create shadows. g. Used camouflage-screening systems to enhance natural materials. h. Kept heat sources (generators, engines, and mess areas) under the screening systems, even when using natural concealment. i. Covered shiny objects, such as windshields, headlights, cab windows, and wet vehicle bodies. j. Dug in (if in desert or open terrain) when the situation permitted. k. Concealed the vehicle track signatures in snow-covered terrain. l. Disguised the vehicles and equipment to change their appearance or to resemble something of a lesser or greater threat to the enemy.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. The element leader enforces camouflage discipline. a. Ensured that the element activities did not change the area appearance or reveal the presence of military equipment. b. Enforced measures to maintain blackout conditions at night. c. Ensured that measures were taken to eliminate or reduce noise by muffling or masking it with the terrain, defilade positions, or shields. d. Ensured that the area was policed of debris promptly. * 5. The element leader knows when opposing forces (OPFOR) surveillance is overhead. a. Received satellite transmission (SATRAN) information from higher headquarters (HQ). b. Disseminated pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates. c. Incorporated SATRAN information into the tactical plan.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-1-0023	Plan and Direct Engineer Intelligence Collection
05-1-6000	Identify Geospatial Support Requirements
05-1-6002	Request Nonstandard Geospatial Products

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Defend a Convoy Against a Ground Attack (05-2-3003)
(FM 55-30) (FM 21-75) (FM 24-19)
(FM 24-35) (FM 3-90.1) (STP 5-12B24-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is conducting convoy operations in support of a maneuver task force. The operation order (OPORD) and rules of engagement (ROE) provide guidance for the mission and the actions to take upon contact. The enemy squad- to platoon-size force attacks the main body of the convoy. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The convoy protects itself and attacks or disengages from the enemy. The convoy minimizes casualties or damage by taking immediate action. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader prepares for combat operations. a. Designated and positioned the security elements throughout the convoy (front, rear, and flank). b. Established radio communications with security elements. c. Designated actions upon enemy contact (action front, left, right, or rear; air attack; or indirect fire). d. Assigned each armed vehicle a sector of fire for the movement, and ensured that the convoy had 360° coverage while moving. e. Designated en route rally points and the actions to be taken at those points. f. Coordinated with the battalion Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) for indirect fire along the planned route. g. Received an update from the battalion Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) on probable enemy actions influencing the convoy route or mission. 2. The element prepares for combat operations. a. Loaded vehicles, stowed or tied down all loose equipment, and ensured that there was enough space to bring weapons to bear. b. Ensured that weapons were functional and had their basic load of ammunition. c. Rehearsed the procedures for enemy contact before the start point (SP). d. Ensured that each vehicle commander knew the route and all standing operating procedures (SOPs). 3. The element reduces the effectiveness of ambushes. a. Hardened vehicles and covered loads. b. Spaced prime targets throughout the convoy. c. Wore protective clothing and used assistant drivers. d. Carried troops and supplies. e. Tracked the vehicle in front, and avoided driving on the shoulder of the road. f. Did not run over foreign objects, brush, or grass in the road (when possible). g. Avoided fresh earth in the road. h. Watched the local national traffic and the reactions of people on foot. **NOTE: People on foot will frequently give away the location of any mines or**		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
booby traps. i. Used heavy vehicles, such as tanks, to explode small mines that were deployed in front of the convoy. j. Briefed prearranged signals to warn the convoy of an ambush. k. Used escort vehicles (such as military police [MP], tanks, or armored vehicles) or gun trucks. l. Briefed and practiced immediate-action drills, thoroughly, with all convoy personnel. m. Maintained an interval between vehicles, and moved through the kill zone, if possible. n. Stopped short of the ambush, and did not block the road. o. Responded to orders rapidly, returned fire aggressively, and counterattacked with escort vehicles. p. Called for artillery support, tactical air (TACAIR) support, and reserve forces, if necessary. 4. The convoy reacts to enemy contact. a. Scanned the area for the enemy, and returned fire at identified enemy positions. b. Sought available cover. c. Maneuvered vehicles to allow the gunner to engage the enemy, and moved all unarmed vehicles to cover. d. Provided suppressive gunnery fire on the enemy. e. Deployed the security teams, and reported the situation to the element leader. * 5. The element leader develops the situation. a. Initiated fire and maneuver. b. Requested indirect-fire support. c. Sought information on the enemy strength, composition, and disposition. d. Evaluated the direction and volume of enemy fire, and confirmed or suspected enemy positions and the terrain capacity for the masking forces. * 6. The element leader selects a course of action (COA) based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) and the developing situation. a. Maneuvered to attack the enemy flank. b. Conducted a frontal assault. c. Broke contact and moved away from the enemy position by fire and maneuver. 7. The security element engages the enemy (within its capabilities). * 8. The element leader reports the tactical situation to higher headquarters (HQ). 9. The element reorganizes and resumes its convoy. a. Reconstituted the security force. b. Reported casualties. c. Treated and evacuated casualties. d. Redistributed ammunition and equipment. e. Recovered any damaged equipment or destroyed it in place.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-194-3500	Conduct a Patrol
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
551-721-3352	Direct Convoy Defense Operations
551-721-4326	Perform Duties as Convoy Commander

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
07-2-1301.05-T01A	Conduct a Convoy
07-3-1112.05-T01A	React to an Ambush
10-2-0318.05-T01A	Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Conduct an Extraction From a Minefield (05-2-3005)
(FM 20-32) (FM 5-250) (FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is moving mounted or dismounted, and discovers minefield marking indicators or a mine strike occurs. Personnel have fragmentation armor and ballistic glasses (if available). Each vehicle is equipped with 30 meters of line and light grapnels. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element extracts all vehicles and personnel from the minefield. The element submits reports to update the common operational picture. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
DANGER: PERFORM THE STEPS IN THIS TASK EXACTLY AS FOLLOWS: STOP, ASSESS, NOTE, DRAW BACK, AND INFORM (SANDI). FAILURE TO DO THIS MAY RESULT IN SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.		
1. The element **stops** and gains control of the patrol. a. Stopped and did not move. b. Warned the rest of the patrol.		
* 2. The element leader **assesses** the situation of the mines and the individuals within the patrol. a. Determined if the element was in the middle of the minefield. b. Determined the nearest safe location. c. Determined the shortest route to the known safe area.		
* 3. The element leader **notes** the situation for future reference. a. Made notes about mine indicators, exposed trip wires, and mines that were seen. b. Indicated the number of mines located. c. Annotated the terrain considerations. d. Indicated the location of the minefield.		
4. The element **draws back** to the last known safe area. a. Performed a self-extraction when dismounted and when footprints were not clearly visible by using the stepping-stone method. b. Performed the look-feel-probe drill. (1) Looked for mine indicators on the ground or in the immediate area. (2) Felt for trip wires on the ground where the individual was to place their feet, and informed the element leader if a mine was found. (3) Probed the stepping-stone area. c. Extracted casualties.		
DANGER: ENTERING A MINEFIELD TO EXTRACT A FELLOW SOLDIER IS EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS AND CAN RESULT IN ADDITIONAL CASUALTIES. SOLDIERS MUST RESIST THE URGE TO RACE IN AND ASSIST THE CASUALTY. (1) Used the single-casualty method in a minefield. (a) Called for help. Established communication with the casualty if he was conscious. Instructed the casualty to remain still and to		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
administer self-help first aid. Reassured the casualty by telling him that help was coming. (b) Identified the shortest and easiest route to reach the casualty. Cleared a 1-meter-wide path if the carry technique for a casualty extraction was to be used. Cleared a 2-meter-wide path if the casualty was to be extracted on a stretcher and used the look-feel-probe drill from the prone position. Marked the path while progressing down it. (c) Cleared a 1- or 2-meter area around the casualty (depending on the extraction technique) to provide a safe working area for the medical and litter teams. Cleared up to and under the casualty in case he was lying on a mine. (d) Removed the casualty and moved him to a medical facility. (e) Marked and reported the minefield after leaving it. (2) Used the vehicle or convoy extraction method. (a) Stopped immediately. (b) Used a radio to brief the situation to the appropriate higher headquarters (HQ). (c) Remained in the vehicle and awaited extraction, if assistance was available. (d) Extracted personnel from the rear of the vehicle, and walked carefully, following in the visible vehicle tracks, to the last known safe area. **DANGER: TRACKED-VEHICLE TRACKS MAY ALSO BE FOLLOWED, BUT CAUTION MUST BE TAKEN BECAUSE SMALL ANTIPERSONNEL (AP) MINE FUZES ARE SOMETIMES MISSED BY THE TRACK PINS AND NOT DETONATED. THESE MINES STILL POSE A THREAT TO PERSONNEL WALKING ALONG THE VEHICLE TRACK MARKS. IF THERE ARE NO VISIBLE TIRE OR TRACK MARKS, CREWS MUST EXIT THE VEHICLE USING THE LOOK-FEEL-PROBE DRILL AND CLEAR THEIR WAY TO A SAFE AREA.** * 5. The element leader **informs** higher HQ of the situation. 6. The element marks the minefield. * 7. The element leader submits the proper report.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-192-1042	Perform Self-Extraction From a Mined Area
052-192-2026	Direct a Minefield Marking Party
052-193-1013	Neutralize Booby Traps

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-193-2030	Clear Misfires
052-254-1044	Recover Equipment With a Crawler Tractor Winch

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Construct a Protective Obstacle (05-3-2022)
(FM 5-102) (FM 3-20.15) (FM 5-250)
(FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is conducting defensive or assembly area operations in a tactical environment, is stationary, and has identified the need to construct a protective obstacle across or along a probable threat avenue of approach. The element commander has authorized the construction of the obstacle. Sufficient time, manpower, and materials are available. Threat contact is not expected until after the defend-not later than (NLT) time specified in the operation order (OPORD) or operation plan (OPLAN). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The obstacle accomplishes the commander's intent by delaying, stopping or channeling the enemy advance on the chosen avenue of approach. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader determines the location for the proposed obstacle. a. Performed a reconnaissance to determine the most effective location for the obstacle. b. Based the decision on siting the obstacle on likely threat avenues of approach. c. Ensured that the proposed location could be continuously overwatched by element members. d. Ensured that the proposed obstacle site tied into existing obstacles. e. Identified the type of obstacle to accomplish the commander's intent from the categories of demolition, constructed, land mines, contamination, or expedient.		
* 2. The element leader coordinates the obstacle. a. Ensured that the obstacle complemented other defensive measures. b. Ensured that the obstacle did not hamper the element scheme of maneuver. c. Reported the initiation of obstacle construction. d. Reported the completion of the obstacle.		
3. The element emplaces the obstacle. a. Emplaced the obstacle to the specifications and at the location directed by the element leader. b. Worked until the obstacle achieved the desired intent against the type of threat expected along the avenue of approach.		
4. The element continuously overwatches the obstacle. a. Detected and denied opposing forces (OPFOR) attempts to reconnoiter the obstacle. b. Detected OPFOR attempts to breach the obstacle. c. Denied OPFOR breach of the obstacle by the use of effective fire.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-192-2026	Direct a Minefield Marking Party
052-193-2015	Place Timber-Cutting Charges
052-193-2016	Place Steel-Cutting Charges
052-193-2017	Place Breaching Charges
052-193-2018	Place Cratering Charges
052-193-3022	Calculate Timber-Cutting Charges
052-193-3023	Calculate Steel-Cutting Charges
052-193-3024	Calculate Breaching Charges
052-193-3025	Calculate Explosive Requirements for Road Craters
052-193-3040	Employ Bridge Demolitions
052-195-1020	Install Wire Obstacle Materials
052-195-2101	Direct Construction of Wire Entanglements
052-195-4009	Determine Logistical Requirements for Nonexplosive Antivehicular Obstacles

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-3-1004	Perform an Obstacle and Restriction Reconnaissance

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Disable Critical Equipment and Material (05-3-7005)
(FM 5-250) (TM 750-244-2) (TM 750-244-3)
(TM 750-244-6) (TM 750-244-7)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An enemy assault penetrates the position of the element. The element leader is ordered to evacuate the position and disable items of equipment that the platoon cannot haul or move. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element evacuates the position and disables all critical items that cannot be hauled or moved. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader prioritizes the equipment to be disabled. a. Used information in the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). b. Identified critical equipment as communication assets (radios and keying material), transportation assets (tracked and wheeled vehicles and construction equipment), barrier material (mines, wire, and explosives), and weapons systems. c. Prioritized the disabling of the equipment based on its value to the enemy.		
* 2. The element leader determines the method for disabling tracked and wheeled vehicles, including the construction equipment, and directs the unit members as follows: a. Smashed vital elements (such as the gearbox, the starter, the battery, the engine block, the transmission, the instrument panel, and the communications equipment). b. Drained the hydraulic system and cut the hoses. c. Used explosives to disable transportation assets, such as tracked or wheeled vehicles and trailers. d. Used a bayonet or other cutting tool to slash all tires. e. Drained the oil and then ran the engine until it seized.		
* 3. The element leader determines the method for disabling the communications equipment and directs the unit members to proceed as follows: a. Smashed vital elements using an ax, a pick, a sledgehammer, or any heavy implement. Smashed all dials, knobs, and gauges and demolished all antennas. b. Used explosives to disable the communications equipment.		
* 4. The element leader determines the amount of barrier material (mines, wire, and explosives) to use, and destroys the remaining items with explosives.		
* 5. The element leader determines the method for disabling an organic bridge with demolitions. a. Considered whether to use partial or complete destruction. b. Considered the quantity and type of explosive. c. Considered whether to use an electric or nonelectric firing system. d. Considered what the appropriate time would be to disable or demolish the		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
bridge. e. Considered the method of coordination to use with adjacent forces. 6. The element members disable critical equipment during the evacuation according to the plan of the element leader. * 7. The element leader submits status reports to the company according to the unit SOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-193-1310	Construct Demolition Firing Systems
052-193-1311	Prime Military Explosives
052-193-1312	Construct Demolition Initiating System
052-193-1313	Identify Characteristics of Military Demolitions and Explosives
052-193-2014	Determine the Safe Distance When Firing Explosives
052-193-2016	Place Steel-Cutting Charges
052-193-2030	Clear Misfires
052-193-3023	Calculate Steel-Cutting Charges
052-193-3054	Prepare a Demolition Reconnaissance Report
052-193-4040	Manage Engineer Demolition Missions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: React to an Ambush (07-3-1112.05-T01A)
(FM 7-8) (FM 3-20.98) (FM 34-2-1)
(FM 7-92)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is in a prepared kill zone. The enemy initiates the ambush with a casualty-producing device and a high volume of fire. The unit has guidance provided by the rules of engagement (ROE) and from mission instructions, such as the peace mandate terms of reference, the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA), and the rules of interaction (ROI). Civilians, government organizations, nongovernment organizations, private voluntary organizations, and the international press may be present on the battlefield. The presence of civilians can restrict the use of fires and reduce the combat power available to the commander. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element reacts immediately to the ambush based on the type (near or far). The platoon disengages the element in the kill zone or forces the enemy to withdraw. The platoon continues follow-on operations. The unit complies with the ROE, mission instruction, and higher headquarters (HQ) and other special orders. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Leaders ensure that the ROE and the ROI are disseminated to subordinate personnel.		
2. Personnel in the kill zone react to a near ambush (within hand grenade range). a. Returned fire immediately; assumed covered positions; and threw fragmentation, concussion, and smoke grenades. b. Assaulted individually through the ambush using individual fire and movement immediately after the grenades detonated.		
3. Personnel not in the kill zone react to a near ambush. a. Identified enemy positions. b. Initiated immediate suppressive fires against the enemy. c. Took up covered positions. d. Shifted fires as personnel in the kill zone assaulted through the ambush.		
4. Personnel receiving fire in a far ambush (beyond hand grenade range) immediately return fire and take up covered positions. a. Suppressed or destroyed enemy crew-served weapons first. b. Obscured the enemy position with smoke. c. Sustained suppressive fires and shifted them as the assaulting squads fought through the enemy position.		
5. Personnel not receiving fire react to a far ambush. a. Moved by a covered and concealed route to a vulnerable flank of the enemy position. b. Assaulted using fire and movement techniques.		
6. The element forward observer (FO) calls for and adjusts indirect fires as directed by the element leader. a. Used indirect fires to isolate the enemy position. b. Adjusted fires on any retreating enemy.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 7. The platoon leader accounts for all personnel and equipment after the enemy has withdrawn. a. Reported the situation to higher HQ. b. Consolidated and reorganized, as necessary. c. Continued the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0100	Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS)
08-2-0314.05-T01A	Treat Unit Casualties (for Units With Medical Treatment Personnel)
12-1-0403.05-T01A	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) (09-2-0337.05-T01A)
(FM 21-16)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: During combat operations, the unit encounters a UXO hazard. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element reacts to the UXO hazard while continuing the mission without loss of personnel or equipment. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element recognizes the UXO hazard. a. Identified the UXO by type. b. Identified the UXO by subgroup. c. Observed all safety precautions.		
* 2. The element leader takes immediate action for the UXO hazard. a. Evacuated the area, as appropriate. b. Determined the appropriate action to take. (1) Avoided the UXO hazard. (2) Instituted protective measures.		
* 3. The element leader designates the element to mark the area. a. Chose leaders to mark the area. b. Briefed leaders on the area to be marked.		
* 4. The element marks the UXO hazard. a. Marked all the logical approach routes. b. Ensured that the UXO was visible from all markers.		
* 5. The element reports the UXO hazard. a. Initiated the UXO spot report. b. Determined the priority based on the current situation. c. Forwarded the report to the next higher headquarters (HQ) by the fastest means available.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-192-1258	Conduct Booby Trap Search
052-192-3258	Organize a Booby Trap Search Team

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Employ Physical Security Measures (19-3-2204.05-T01A)
(FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An opposing forces (OPFOR) squad-size patrol attempts reconnaissance or intrusion into the command post (CP) perimeter. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element maintains 24-hour security in its assigned sector and is not surprised by the OPFOR.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader prepares a physical security plan. a. Controlled the entry of vehicles into the CP. b. Developed procedures for selecting and manning perimeter positions. c. Developed procedures for detecting and reporting OPFOR intrusion or observation of the CP perimeter. d. Controlled access to the element defensive areas. e. Established communications links between observation posts (OPs) and the reaction force. f. Developed procedures for initial response to ground attacks. 2. The element operates a guard force. a. Established communication with the guard commander. b. Stopped unauthorized entry into restricted areas. c. Conducted random exterior patrols to find and neutralize OPFOR intruders before they breached the CP perimeter. 3. The element reacts to an OPFOR ground attack. a. Assumed preplanned positions. b. Denied intrusion into the CP perimeter.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
11-5-0121.05-T01A	Provide a Field Cable or Wire System
11-5-1102.05-T01A	Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-1-C220.05-T01A)
(FM 44-100) (FM 44-64) (FM 44-8)
(FM 44-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is in a tactical position. Hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, or unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs]) have been operating in the general area. The element weapon control status (WCS) is weapons hold. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) do not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position. a. Used all available resources (camouflage, cover, concealment, and dispersion) to hide personnel and equipment to limit vulnerability. b. Covered or shaded any shiny items, particularly windshields and optics. c. Established and rehearsed the air attack alarms. d. Dispersed vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to an air attack. e. Constructed field fortifications with organic equipment (as necessary) to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment. f. Manned observation posts (OPs) during the day and night to provide warning of approaching aerial platforms. g. Established a listening watch on the air defense early warning net, if the equipment was available and operational.		
* 2. The element leader achieves air situational awareness (SA) by monitoring with simplified handheld terminal units (SHTUs).		
* 3. The element leader uses passive air defense measures in a convoy. a. Ensured that all personnel received the convoy commander's briefing. b. Camouflaged vehicles and equipment before moving out. c. Selected a column interval based on instructions, the mission, and the terrain. d. Placed crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover the avenues of approach (front, rear, and flank). e. Assigned soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360°. f. Identified threat aerial platforms visually. g. Reported all aircraft actions to higher headquarters (HQ). h. Established and rehearsed the air attack alarms.		
4. Element personnel use passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing a position. a. Maintained the vehicle interval specified in the movement order. b. Staggered vehicles to avoid linear patterns. c. Assigned air guards to the sectors of search that covered 360°, and maintained the coverage until the convoy completed the movement.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Identified threat aerial platforms visually. e. Reported all aircraft actions to higher HQ. f. Established the vehicle order of precedence.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures
05-2-3002	Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Perform Risk Management Procedures (71-2-0326.05-T01A)
(AR 385-10) (FM 3-0) (FM 7-0)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is deployed, performing its combat mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Leaders and soldiers are aware of potential safety problems when conducting the task. The element trains to standard and does not take shortcuts that endanger element members. All risks taken are necessary to accomplish the training objectives. Appropriate measures are taken to minimize risks. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander identifies the risk or safety hazards. a. Analyzed the operation plan (OPLAN), the fragmentary order (FRAGO), and the operation order (OPORD) for specified and implied missions (tasks). b. Integrated safety into every phase of the planning process. c. Assessed the risks before issuing a FRAGO when the mission or conditions changed.		
* 2. Leaders evaluate the risk or safety hazards identified in the operation. a. Compared the risk to the acceptable level of risk in the commander's intent, based on the stated training objective. b. Determined the likelihood of equipment and personnel losses from accidents. c. Described the operation in terms of high, medium, or low risk. d. Prepared courses of action (COAs) that minimized accidental losses.		
* 3. The commander (or leaders) eliminates or reduces the risk or safety hazards. a. Chose a COA that maximized the operation and minimized the risk. b. Developed procedures that reduced the risk or safety hazards. c. Prescribed the safety or protective equipment. d. Briefed the elements before all operations.		
4. The element carries out safety procedures. a. Received safety briefings before all operations. b. Practiced the safety procedures during all mission rehearsals. c. Made on-the-spot safety corrections.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Prepare Construction Estimates (05-1-0716)
(FM 5-412)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion receives a construction mission from higher headquarters (HQ). A mission statement, construction drawings, and specifications are included. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The completed construction estimate includes a bill of materials (BOM), equipment and personnel requirements, and a logic network diagram. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The unit prepares a project activity list and a construction sequencing network. 2. The unit prepares material estimates. a. Planned project activities (work items) in detail. b. Used the construction drawings and specifications to compute quantities of materials, including a waste factor for each activity. c. Made material estimates. 3. The unit prepares equipment and personnel estimates. a. Considered all available resources and construction methods. b. Determined work rates for activities in order of priority, experience, record, and references. c. Determined the personnel effect of each activity. d. Determined the equipment effort for each activity. e. Prepared a consolidated, itemized list of required equipment and personnel. f. Made equipment and personnel estimates on estimating work sheets. 4. The unit prepares the critical path method (CPM). a. Determined the time duration, based on equipment and personnel estimates. b. Determined the duration of the project from the CPM. c. Highlighted the critical path. d. Crashed the critical path if the calculated project completion was longer than the required project completion date. **NOTE: If the critical path cannot be crashed to meet the project completion date, the unit must request an extended project duration.** 5. The Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) section presents the BOM, equipment and personnel requirements, and the CPM to higher HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-227-3302	Direct Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) Dozer/Scraper Operations
052-242-2051	Prepare Preliminary Drafting Sketches
052-243-3028	Determine Construction Uses of Rock
052-243-3051	Develop Work Schedule
052-256-3020	Interpret a Construction Print
052-256-3052	Interpret a Critical Path Method (CPM)
052-256-4140	Prepare a Bill of Materials
052-256-4141	Determine Events in a Construction Project
052-256-4142	Estimate Event Durations in a Construction Project
052-256-4143	Schedule Work in a Construction Project

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Coordinate for Food Service Support (05-2-0051)
(FM 10-23) (AR 30-22) (DA FORM 5913)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element does not have an organic mess capability. Coordination for food service support is required. The unit is performing continuous tactical operations. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit coordinates for three nutritious meals daily for all assigned and attached soldiers. Soldiers do not miss meals because of coordination lapses.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader or food service officer (FSO) determines the daily feeding plan. a. Determined personnel strength, including attached and supporting personnel. b. Identified locations and times for meals. c. Considered consolidation of subunits. d. Developed a distribution plan to support the mission. e. Determined the type (A-; T-; or meal, ready-to-eat [MRE]) of rations based on mission constraints.		
* 2. The element leader or FSO requests and coordinates for meals as required. a. Prepared a Department of the Army Form 5913 (Strength and Feeder Report) and forwarded the report to the Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) according to the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). (1) Identified the nature of the requirement. (2) Established the date the meals were required. (3) Determined the total number of meals required. (4) Established the time of meal pickup or delivery. (5) Determined the location of the units needing delivery. b. Informed the S4 of any changes that would affect the operation. c. Maintained a tolerance of plus or minus 5 percent of the total head count for hot meals. d. Submitted requests for hot meals at least 8 hours before the meal. e. Coordinated the times and locations for pickup or delivery.		
3. The element executes Class I operations. a. Followed the unit standing operating procedure (SOP) for the tactical feeding plan. b. Served hot meals no later than required by food service guidelines. c. Set up a one-way staggered serving line (one line on each side of the central-distribution site) if in danger of being attacked. d. Set up a one-way straight serving line (one line on each side of the central-distribution site) if attack was unlikely. e. Dispersed the serving line in 5-meter intervals to reduce casualty potential. f. Ensured that soldiers dispersed while eating to prevent mass casualties from an enemy attack. g. Established washing facilities. h. Disposed of all trash and garbage properly.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. The element leader ensures that proper field sanitation measures are followed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-3-7004	Receive a Logistics Package (LOGPAC)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Coordinate for Organizational Maintenance Support (05-2-1126)
(DA PAM 738-750) (AR 725-50) (AR 750-43)
(DA FORM 2404) (DA FORM 2406) (DA FORM 5988-E)
(FM 4-30.3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A unit is performing continuous tactical operations in support of a maneuver force. The absence of maintenance capabilities requires the unit to coordinate for organizational maintenance support in order to sustain the unit equipment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The commander or his designated representative coordinates for and receives organizational maintenance support necessary to support continuous operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader identifies the need for organizational maintenance support. a. Reviewed the Department of the Army (DA) Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet) or the DA Form 5988-E (Equipment Inspection Maintenance Worksheet) from the subordinate elements and key leaders. b. Determined if the equipment needed to be serviced, recovered, repaired, or evacuated to the unit maintenance collection point (UMCP).		
* 2. The element leader reviews the operation order (OPORD) and determines whether the supported unit or the battalion will provide support according to the command support relationship.		
* 3. The element leader requests support. a. Included the following information in the request: (1) The location of the equipment and the routes to the site. (2) The extent of the damage or the type of service required. (3) The parts needed to repair the equipment, if known. b. Submitted the request within 1 hour of notification that the equipment was nonmission capable (NMC).		
4. Unit personnel support and assist the maintenance team in the repair or evacuation of equipment. a. Provided personnel support as needed. b. Provided logistical support to include rations; and petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL).		
5. The unit maintenance officer provides a DA Form 2406 (Material Condition Status Report) that gives the equipment status and condition to the supporting unit.		
* 6. The element leader coordinates with the supporting maintenance activity for the pickup of NMC supply (NMCS) or maintenance equipment.		
* 7. The element leader inspects the vehicles to ensure that the repairs were completed and that the equipment was mission-capable.		
* 8. The element leader submitted an updated status report to higher headquarters		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(HQ).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
091-499-3013	Review Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet (DA Form 2404)
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations
091-CLT-4006	Coordinate Support for the Maintenance Platoon/Section
113-587-2070	Operate SINCGARS Single-Channel (SC)
113-587-2071	Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) (Net Members)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-1-0017	Integrate Augmentation Support
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures
05-2-7008	Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Provide Opposing Forces (OPFOR) Support to Training Exercises (05-2-9001)
(FM 5-415)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is assigned to provide a squad-or platoon-sized element to act as an opposing force in support of combat training. The element has all organic equipment and any additional resources required to perform the specific and/or assigned OPFOR missions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The OPFOR element executes the OPFOR tasks at the specified times and locations to accomplish a desired training effect. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element provides OPFOR support to training exercises. 2. The element uses the OPFOR tasks to provide realistic training to the supported unit.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the main body of the enemy. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach enemy force flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) receive orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts enemy AA activities. 1. Locates the element AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts element preparations (prevents or delays beyond the allotted time of the element).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the main body of the element.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of enemy equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts unit preparations (prevents or delays beyond unit allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays enemy defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts enemy obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue bogus orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt enemy efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts unit preparations (prevents or delays beyond the allotted time of the unit).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad or section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad or section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured opposing forces (OPFOR) element soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force attacks the Blue force with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The Red force delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers (MRLs), artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The Red force causes disruption of Blue force operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to Blue force location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. The Red force has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating Blue force outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. Red force reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (07-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: Engage enemy forces decisively. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. Inflict casualties.

TASK: DEFEND A BATTLE POSITION (07-OPFOR-1100)

CONDITION: The OPFOR has conducted a hasty or deliberate occupation of a battle position (BP), that may or may not be supported by obstacles. It observes an advancing enemy or is alerted to an enemy unit by a spot report from higher headquarters. Automatic weapons and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR completes all defensive preparations NLT the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR main body is not surprised by the enemy. 3. The OPFOR destroys, blocks, or canalizes the enemy unit when it enters the engagement area. 4. The OPFOR retains control of the designated terrain and forces the withdrawal of the enemy unit. 5. Prevents destruction of obstacles.

TASK: Conduct Obstacle Breach (Revised) (07-OPFOR-1404)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are on the offense and encounter a minefield or other obstacle that it cannot bypass. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Red forces have indirect fire and close air support available.

STANDARD: The Red force executes the breach IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. Red force engineers conduct reconnaissance of the obstacle and the combined arms unit breaches the obstacle.
Note: The Movement Support Detachment (MSD) has the task of mine clearing during the march.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander/leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operation Security (07-OPFOR-1972)

CONDITION: The Blue Force is conducting reconnaissance/surveillance operations to gain information on the Red Force.

STANDARD: The Red Force maintains operation security by ensuring noise, litter, and light discipline is enforced.

TASK: CONDUCT COUNTERRECONNAISSANCE (07-OPFOR-3405)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is ordered to conduct tactical operations along a suspected enemy route. The enemy is operating along lines of communication or avenues of approach and can be reinforced with an armor platoon, a mechanized infantry platoon, air support, and/or indirect fires.

STANDARD: The OPFOR denies the enemy from collecting and reporting data of the suspected route IAW the commander's intent.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (Revised) (07-OPFOR-4200)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander/leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (Revised) (07-OPFOR-0078)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to Blue force location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. The Red force has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating Blue force outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. Red force reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Attack (07-OPFOR-1120)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force is ordered to execute an attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The Red force has indirect fire, automatic weapons, and close air support available. The Blue force has at or near 100% strength and has indirect fire support assets available.

STANDARD: The Red force executes the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. Red forces are not detected by Blue forces. Red forces prevent Blue forces from fixing their position(s). Red forces penetrate the defense(s), force the Blue forces to withdraw, and seize the objective. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force is ordered to deny information to Blue force reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the counter reconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force conceals friendly information through operational security (OPSEC) measures and engages and destroys Blue force reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander/leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct An Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have determined that Blue forces are occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or are otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting Blue forces at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions On Contact (07-OPFOR-1101)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force makes contact with Blue forces visually or by receiving direct or indirect fire. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available. T

STANDARD: The Red force executes actions on contact in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and/or commander's guidance. Red forces execute a hasty defense and fix, destroy, or force Blue forces to withdraw. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander/leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend A Building (Revised) (07-OPFOR-1110)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has received an order to defend a building. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The Red force has automatic weapons, antiarmor systems, and indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force defends the building according to the operation order and/or commander's guidance. The Red force prevents the Blue force from isolating and entering the building. The Red force blocks or canalizes the Blue force to destroy them or force them to withdraw. The Red force retains control of the designated building or counterattacks to regain and maintain control. NOTE: During training exercises, the Blue force commander/leader can select the size of the Red force element his unit will face based on current doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) are operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements (IR). Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush not later than the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes, and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

TASK: CONDUCT MRC(+) ATTACK (07-OPFOR-1115)

CONDITION: A reinforced motorized rifle company (MRC) conducting offensive operations is on the march or in direct contact with an enemy unit. The OPFOR encounters or receives a spot report locating an enemy unit. Battalion-level indirect fire support assets and armored vehicles are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR exploits the platoon's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses; inflicts heavy casualties; and destroys the enemy unit's vehicles and equipment. 2. The OPFOR fixes and destroys the enemy unit before it can withdraw its combat elements. 3. The OPFOR bypasses or penetrates the enemy unit with a squad or more.

TASK: Attack (07-OPFOR-1118)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force encounters or receives a spot report locating a platoon to company size element. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The Red force has battalion-level direct and indirect fire support , automatic weapons, and antiarmor systems available. The Blue force has indirect fire support and close air assets available.

STANDARD: The Red force moves elements through the company area of responsibility, makes contact with the main body, and forces the platoon to displace and or withdraw. The Red forces gain intelligence requirements (IR) and or attack the main body before the screening force gives the warning. Red forces place direct and or indirect fire on the main body. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: ATTACK (07-OPFOR-3419)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations and has been ordered to attack to destroy the enemy and/or seize terrain. Based on analysis of the terrain, enemy disposition, and the number and type of enemy vehicles/weapons, the OPFOR has the capability to destroy the enemy.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the attack, destroys the enemy, and/or seizes the designated terrain.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (07-OPFOR-1303)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational awareness indicates Blue forces are conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned Red forces equipment and personnel are on hand and equipment is operational. Blue forces are at or near 100% strength and have indirect fires support available.

STANDARD: Red forces attack Blue forces along their route of march with mines, obstacles, sniper fire, or special operations forces. The Blue force is destroyed or forced to deviate from its route(s). Blue forces do not reach their intended destination.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend a Danger Area (07-OPFOR-1135)

CONDITION: The enemy is crossing an open area, road or trail, minefield, stream, or wire obstacle or he is passing a friendly position or village. The danger area is observed and covered by friendly fires.

STANDARD: The unit detects the crossing/passing decisively engages the enemy while he is in the danger area. The unit destroys or forces the enemy to withdraw. NOTE: During training exercises, the commander/leader can select the size of the OPFOR element his unit will face based on his unit's tactical proficiency.

TASK: DISRUPT ARMORED MOVEMENT (07-OPFOR-1140)

CONDITION: The OPFOR platoon/squad is ordered to disrupt enemy armored movement. The OPFOR is equipped with mines, antitank guns, and ATGMs. The OPFOR also has indirecte fire and CAS available. The OPFOR may operate separately or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR prevents the platoon from employing the armored forces. 2. The OPFOR fixes the platoon.

TASK: CAPTURE COMPANY EQUIPMENT (07-OPFOR-1311)

CONDITION: The unit is conducting mounted or dismounted presence patrols. OPFOR elements ambush the presence patrol and capture company equipment.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR captures company tactical vehicles before destruction. 2. The OPFOR captures company spare parts before unit can destroy them.

TASK: DISRUPT LOGISTICAL SUPPORT (07-OPFOR-1123)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting logistical support operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR delays resupply and maintenance through probes and ambushes by preventing the unit from being prepared (by the time specified) to conduct operations.

TASK: Disrupt Command And Control (07-OPFOR-1113)

CONDITION: The enemy is preparing for or conducting operations.

STANDARD: Command and control is disrupted by interdicting enemy lines of communications, disrupting the decision making process, and/or disrupting the employment of forces.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (07-OPFOR-1401)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is operating separately or as part of a larger element. The OPFOR are conducting unconventional operations to support future offensive maneuvers. The OPFOR infiltrates small teams in the enemy's rear area to attack command and control (C2) and CSS operations. Light automatic weapons and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locates C2 and CSS sites in the sector. 2. The OPFOR delays or disrupts CSS operations through probes and raids. 3. The OPFOR infiltrates C2 and CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist operations. 4. The OPFOR teams are not compromised during infiltration to their target(s).

TASK: Infiltrate/Exfiltrate Enemy Lines/Positions (07-OPFOR-1402)

CONDITION: The enemy has established roadblocks/checkpoints or is occupying an assembly area, rear area, patrol base, or defensive position. The unit has been order to infiltrate/exfiltrate enemy's lines/positions.

STANDARD: The unit infiltrates/exfiltrates enemy lines/positions without being detected in accordance with commander's guidance.

TASK: COUNTER ECCM (07-OPFOR-1414)

CONDITION: The OPFOR discovers enemy ECCM and takes action.

STANDARD: 1. OPFOR locates battalion frequency; initiates ECM. 2. OPFOR reacts to battalion ECCM. 3. OPFOR disrupts battalion communication capabilities.

TASK: EXECUTE A HASTY ATTACK (07-OPFOR-4008)

CONDITION: The enemy is in the process of consolidating, reorganizing, or is moving and does not have situational awareness.

STANDARD: The enemy is destroyed, disrupted, or caused to retreat and the objective is seized.

TASK: DEFEND A BATTLE POSITION (07-OPFOR-4100)

CONDITION: The OPFOR has conducted a hasty or deliberate occupation of a BP, which may or may not be supported by obstacles. It observes an advancing enemy or is alerted to an enemy unit by a SPOTREP from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, blocks, or canalizes the enemy force when it enters the engagement area. On order, the OPFOR displaces in accordance with the commander's intent before being overrun by the enemy force in the sector.

TASK: Conduct A Counterattack (Revised) (07-OPFOR-3104)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces have been ordered to counterattack following a disrupted or halted Blue force penetration attempt or while the Blue force is consolidating and reorganizing on the objective. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire and engineer support available. Red forces have gained air superiority.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the counterattack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force uses short but intense artillery and air preparation, attacks Blue force flanks or rear, and or exploits gaps and ruptures in Blue force formations. The Red force prevents consolidation and reorganization and evacuation of wounded Blue force personnel. The Red force gains/regains terrain and destroys or captures remaining Blue force personnel and equipment.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander/leaders should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: COUNTER HELICOPTER MOVEMENT (07-OPFOR-3426)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is ordered to conduct tactical operations to counter helicopter movement.

STANDARD: The OPFOR engages and fixes enemy elements at the LZ or PZ and/or prevents helicopters from loading at the LZ or PZ.

TASK: PERFORM TACTICAL MOVEMENT AND/OR ZONE RECONNAISSANCE (07-OPFOR-3014)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting tactical movement along an avenue of approach through an enemy security zone. It may or may not be attempting to infiltrate the zone for the purpose of conducting a reconnaissance of the enemy?s main body forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR completes movement through the zone and/or completes its reconnaissance mission without being detected or destroyed by enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct A Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are occupying an objective rally point (ORP) with orders to conduct a raid against Blue force elements. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. The Red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy Blue force position(s), capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the Red force. The Red force avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objective(s) within the specified time. Red forces obtain all required priority intelligence requirements (PIR).
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force has dispatched small teams into Blue force rear area to disrupt CSS operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force locates Blue force rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. The Red force destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts CSS operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Evade/Resist Capture (07-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red force soldiers are being overrun or conducting covert operations against the Blue force that makes them susceptible to capture.

STANDARD: The Red force evades/resists capture. If captured, Red force personnel refrain from divulging information about their operations/unit and attempt to escape using every means available.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander/leader can select the size of the Red force element his unit will face based on current doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Blue forces are conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts electronic combat in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and or commander's guidance. The Red force employs signals reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures (EPM), destruction, and electronic counter reconnaissance to disrupt Blue force command and control.Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Blue force positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Red force fixed wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The Red force executes the air attack using fixed and rotor winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. Blue force positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: DISRUPT ASSEMBLY AREA ACTIVITIES (07-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The enemy is in the process of or has already occupied an assembly area and is conducting assembly area activities.

STANDARD: Assembly area activities are halted or disrupted by an air attack, ground attack, sniper operations, special operations etc.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (07-OPFOR-1122)

CONDITION: The OPFOR conducts tactical operations to gather intelligence.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locates 70 percent or more of battalion elements.2. The OPFOR reports the battalion's intentions.3. The OPFOR reports the battalion's strength, plus/minus 10 percent, or echelon of the unit (platoon, company, battalion).4. The OPFOR obtains specified PIR on friendly units.5. The OPFOR reports all information to higher headquarters.

TASK: Disrupt Mission Preparation (07-OPFOR-1601)

CONDITION: Red forces are in the process of preparing for an upcoming mission as part of a larger force. The Red force is disrupted by a hasty attack, air attack, indirect fire, or employment of special operations forces. All Red forces personnel and equipment are available. The red force has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The Red force completes mission preparation in accordance with (IAW) the operation order and/or commander's guidance. Note: During training exercises, the commander/leader can select the size of the OPFOR element his unit will face based on his unit's tactical proficiency.

TASK: DETECT GUIDES (07-OPFOR-1873)

CONDITION: An OPFOR element is positioned along the Guides' route.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR detects the scout guides.2. The OPFOR identifies the movement route from the linkup point to the release point.3. The OPFOR disrupts the completion of the linkup.4. The OPFOR engages the guided unit during movement.5. The OPFOR inflicts more than 10 percent casualties.

TASK: CONDUCT AN MRC(+) ATTACK (07-OPFOR-3429)

CONDITION: The OPFOR, a motorized rifle company (MRC)(+), is on the march or in direct contact with enemy force.

STANDARD: The OPFOR prevents the enemy from withdrawing its combat elements and bypasses or penetrates the enemy main body with a squad or larger element.

TASK: Counter Air Movement/Air Assault Operations (07-OPFOR-3126)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an air movement or air assault operation to reinforce elements or to mass combat power at a particular place and time on the battlefield. Attack helicopter assets may be part of the operation.

STANDARD: The unit surprises and engages the platoon at the landing zone (LZ) or the pickup zone (PZ). The air movement or air assault operation is disrupted and enemy forces are destroyed or forced to withdraw.

TASK: CONDUCT A DEFENSE (07-OPFOR-3003)

CONDITION: The OPFOR conducts company (+) defense.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR can determine time and location of the attack. 2. The OPFOR fires on the battalion task force and stops the lead company(s). 3. The OPFOR delays the battalion task force.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an OP that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Perform Clearing, Grubbing, and Stripping Operations (05-3-5108)
(FM 5-430-00-1) (FM 5-430-00-2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives a directive to clear, grub, and strip a given location in support of the unit mission. The boundaries of the location have been established and equipment is available. Site plans, drawings, and specifications are provided. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element removes all unwanted trees/vegetation and debris from the site. The site is prepared for follow-on construction.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader conducts troop-leading procedures and performs the following task steps. a. Verified the accuracy of the construction plans and specifications. b. Located disposal areas based on the shortest haul route, the downgrade slope, effective camouflage, and accessibility. c. Submitted requests for changes to improve or correct the construction plans and specifications according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP), when needed.		
2. The element clears and grubs, using available excavation equipment. a. Cleared the disposal area. b. Cleared and grubbed the designated area. c. Avoided removing trees and bushes outside the cleared designated area to aid in camouflaging the construction site. d. Uprooted and removed all the trees, vegetation, and obstacles not needed on the site. e. Pushed or pulled the cleared material to the disposal area.		
3. The element performs light clearing operations, using available excavation equipment.		
4. The element salvages any usable timber. a. Trimmed the timber for use as logs, piles, and lumber. b. Stockpiled the timber for future use in bridge, culvert, and other types of construction.		
5. The element constructs a temporary drainage. a. Used the original or natural drainage features. b. Constructed ditches if heavy rain was expected or earthwork was delayed. c. Filled and compacted all holes to prevent the accumulation of surface water.		
6. The element performs stripping operations. a. Performed stripping operations concurrently with clearing and grubbing operations. b. Established a depth great enough to enable placing at least 0.9 meters of suitable subgrade. c. Stockpiled all good topsoil and sod for later use, if needed.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. The element disposes of the cleared material. a. Selected a disposal method consistent with the camouflage, salvage, and drainage needs of the clearing operation. (1) Used the cleared material as fill for revetment construction, if required. (2) Disposed of the debris under favorable conditions by burning (according to the procedures in Field Manual [FM] 5-430-00-1). b. Ensured that the cleared material did not interfere with the drainage or the equipment operating in the work area.		
* 8. The element leader submits status reports to higher headquarters (HQ) according to the unit SOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-254-1037	Construct a Ditch With a Crawler Tractor
052-254-1038	Construct a Stockpile With a Crawler Tractor
052-254-1042	Level Fill Material in a Fill Area With the Angle Blade of the Crawler Tractor
052-254-1045	Remove Trees With the Crawler Tractor
052-254-1046	Remove Brush With a Crawler Tractor
052-254-1047	Remove Stumps With the Crawler Tractor
052-254-1055	Spread Piles of Loose Material With a Motorized Grader
052-254-1060	Load a Haul Unit With a Scoop Loader
052-254-1061	Move a Load With a Scoop Loader Clamshell
052-254-1069	Excavate Material From an Area With a Motorized Scraper
052-254-1076	Spread a Stockpile With the Deployable Universal Combat Earthmover (DEUCE)
052-256-3034	Organize Jobsite Security
052-256-3042	Direct Drainage Operations
052-256-3043	Direct Crawler Tractor Operations
052-256-3045	Direct Motor Grader Operations
052-256-3047	Direct Scoop Loader Operations
052-256-4141	Determine Events in a Construction Project
052-256-4143	Schedule Work in a Construction Project

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures
05-3-0013	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Perform Lifting and Loading Operations (05-3-5110)
(FM 5-434) (FM 5-34) (FM 5-412)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives a directive to provide lifting and loading operations in support of the unit mission. The lifting equipment attachments and the material for loading or unloading is available. The augmentation of hauling assets and additional support equipment is available upon request. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Lifting equipment attachments are selected and installed. Materials are loaded or unloaded without damage to equipment, material, or hauling equipment. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader conducts troop-leading procedures and performs preoperational checks. a. Selected the proper size and type of lifting equipment for the mission. b. Scheduled hauling equipment to transport the lifting equipment, if needed. c. Ensured that the proper installation of lifting equipment attachments was completed. d. Checked for overhead clearance of any obstacles. e. Positioned the equipment to eliminate the threat to life or personal injuries. f. Developed a risk management plan. g. Completed an environmental checklist. 2. The element conducts lifting/loading operations. a. Ensured that the load was within the weight lifting capacity of the lifting equipment. b. Rigged the load to ensure a balanced lift. c. Used tag lines on all hook loads and followed the directions from the designated signalman. d. Positioned the load on the hauling equipment. e. Removed the load from the hauling equipment. f. Submitted progress reports according to the unit standing operating procedures. * 3. The element leader enforces safety and regulatory requirements. **NOTE: Lifting/loading operations must comply with all Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Federal, Department of Defense, Department of the Army, environmental, local, and other applicable safety standards and regulations.**		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-255-1039	Move a Load With Crane and Hook Block
052-255-1167	Perform Haul Unit Loading Operations With a Hydraulic Excavator
052-255-1168	Perform Lifting Operations With a Hydraulic Excavator
052-256-3049	Direct Crane Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-3-0013	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures
05-3-3006	Establish Job Site Security

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Perform Quarry Operations (05-3-5130)

(TM 5-332)	(AR 385-10)	(FM 5-125)
(FM 5-410)	(FM 5-434)	(TM 5-331C)
(TM 5-3820-205-10-1)	(TM 5-3820-205-10-2)	(TM 5-3820-255-12&P)
(TM 5-3820-258-14&P)	(TM 5-3820-260-14&P)	(TM 5-3820-270-14&P)
(TM 5-3910-202-15)	(TM 5-4320-300-14)	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The quarry team receives a directive to operate a quarry site at a designated location in support of unit construction operations. Site plans, drawings, and specifications are provided. Table(s) of organization and equipment (TOE) and required material are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The team formulates a quarry site layout. The total site must include the rock excavation area, a rock-processing area, an administrative area, haul and access roads with traffic control, security requirements, and a development plan in the anticipation of enlarging and sustaining crushing operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The quarry team leader conducts troop-leading procedures and performs the following task steps. a. Briefed the operation order to project personnel. b. Developed a risk management plan. c. Developed a quarry operation plan. d. Briefed safety precautions.		
* 2. The quarry team leader analyzes all quarry intelligence reports and assembles the site information. a. Determined the significant topographic features and the site history. b. Conducted a field reconnaissance. c. Determined the rock type and structure. d. Conducted on-site testing. e. Determined the quality and the quantity of tested minerals. **NOTE: The intelligence report includes (but is not limited to) information obtained from the National Imagery Mapping Agency (NIMA), site plans, profiles, and soils analysis.**		
3. The quarry team develops a new or existing quarry site. a. Verified the quarry site information. b. Ensured that drainage was provided to eliminate surface and seepage water. c. Checked the existing facilities. d. Prepared the quarry layout. (1) Determined the quarry type. (2) Determined the direction of work and the overburden location. (3) Developed a site operations plan. (4) Determined the needed equipment and resources. (5) Formulated a plan for future development, enlargement, and sustainment of the quarry operations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
NOTE: Consider the following when developing the operations plan: the mission, short- and long-term development, quarry production, equipment availability, geology of the rock formation, maintenance, training, and environmental and safety procedures. 4. The quarry team sets up the equipment. a. Positioned the equipment components on prepared ground. b. Cribbed and leveled the rock processing plant. c. Calibrated the equipment. d. Performed preventive maintenance checks and services. 5. The quarry team conducts quarry operations. a. Produced mineral products to the quantity and quality desired. b. Performed operations according to standing operating procedures. **NOTE: Quarry operations must comply with all Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Federal, Department of Defense, Department of the Army, environmental, local, and other applicable safety standards and regulations.**		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-243-1305	Determine Grain Size Distribution and Gradation by Mechanical Analysis
052-251-2030	Supervise Rock-Processing Plant Setup
052-251-2041	Detonate Explosives to Excavate Quarry Rock
052-251-3011	Plan a Quarry Layout
052-251-3014	Direct Rock-Processing Plant Setup
052-251-3016	Supervise Rock Production Operations
052-251-3019	Design a Quarry Blast
052-251-3026	Plan a Quarry Blast
052-251-3828	Conduct a Quarry Blast

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-3-0013	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Produce Mineral Products (05-3-5131)

(TM 5-332)	(AR 385-10)	(FM 5-125)
(FM 5-410)	(FM 5-434)	(TM 5-331C)
(TM 5-3820-205-10-1)	(TM 5-3820-205-10-2)	(TM 5-3820-255-12&P)
(TM 5-3820-258-14&P)	(TM 5-3820-260-14&P)	(TM 5-3820-270-14&P)
(TM 5-3910-202-15)	(TM 5-4320-300-14)	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The quarry team receives a directive to produce an anticipated size of mineral products in support of unit missions. The quarry site is established with the proper drainage. The authorized equipment and personnel are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The quarry equipment and components are positioned, cribbed, leveled, and secured. The plant accessories are attached, installed, or stored. The plant is calibrated and prepared for operations. All crushing, screening, and washing plant components are fully operational to test the interoperability of the plant setup. The plant is able to produce the specified quantity and quality of needed size and tonnage of mineral products. The team performs preventive maintenance checks and services to support sustained plant operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The quarry team leader conducts troop-leading procedures and performs the following task steps. a. Briefed the operation order to project personnel. b. Developed a risk management plan. c. Developed a quarry operation plan. d. Established and briefed a safety plan. e. Established standing operating procedures (SOP).		
2. The quarry team performs quarry operations and mineral product production. a. Set up the crushing, screening, and washing equipment. (1) Positioned the jaw and roll crushers. (2) Removed shipping brackets, accessories, and dollies. (3) Elevated the pan feeder assembly, if required. (4) Placed the jaw crusher discharge conveyor into the operating position, if required, and adjusted the tension. (5) Blocked and leveled the crushers. (6) Positioned the generator. (7) Grounded all components. b. Calibrated the equipment or components to produce the specified quantity and quality of mineral products. c. Inspected the equipment setup.		
3. The quarry team produces the needed size and tonnage of mineral products. a. Spot-checked performance, operations, personnel, and equipment. b. Identified problems and selected methods for correction. c. Ensured the quantity and quality of mineral products. d. Submitted reports according to the SOP.		
* 4. The quarry team leader enforces safety and regulatory requirements. **NOTE: Quarry safety and regulatory requirements must comply with all**		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Federal, Department of Defense, Department of the Army, environmental, local, and other applicable safety standards and regulations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-251-1172	Produce Crushed Rock Using a 150-Tons-Per-Hour (TPH) Primary Crushing Unit
052-251-1174	Produce Crushed Rock Using a 150-Tons-Per-Hour (TPH) Secondary Crushing Unit
052-251-1176	Operate a Product Conveyor
052-251-1179	Operate a Tertiary Crushing Unit
052-251-1185	Operate the Surge Bin
052-251-2030	Supervise Rock-Processing Plant Setup
052-251-2039	Supervise Loading Boreholes
052-251-2040	Supervise the Production of Crushed Rock
052-251-2043	Supervise the Adjustment of the Jaw-Spacing on a 150-Tons-Per-Hour (TPH) Crusher
052-251-2044	Supervise the Adjustment of the Close Side Setting on a 150-Tons-Per-Hour (TPH) Cone Crusher
052-251-2045	Supervise the Calibration of the Rock-Crushing Plant
052-251-3011	Plan a Quarry Layout
052-251-3014	Direct Rock-Processing Plant Setup
052-251-3016	Supervise Rock Production Operations
052-251-3030	Direct the Production of Crushed, Washed, and Graded Rock
052-256-4140	Prepare a Bill of Materials
052-256-4141	Determine Events in a Construction Project
052-256-4142	Estimate Event Durations in a Construction Project
052-256-4143	Schedule Work in a Construction Project

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-3-0013	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures
05-3-5130	Perform Quarry Operations
05-3-5132	Perform Quarry Site Selection

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Perform Quarry Site Selection (05-3-5132)
(TM 5-332) (FM 5-170) (FM 5-33)
(FM 5-410)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The quarry team receives a directive to determine the viability of a perspective quarry site at a given location. Authorized equipment, personnel, current intelligence reports, and materials are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The quarry team formulates a field reconnaissance plan to locate the best source of quarry materials. They assemble, analyze, and evaluate all the intelligence information pertaining to potential and known quarry sites. The quarry team presents the results for the final investigation and quarry site(s) determination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The quarry team leader conducts troop leading procedures and performs the following task steps. a. Analyzed geological investigation reports from higher headquarters or local and state agencies. b. Developed a risk management plan. c. Briefed safety precautions. **NOTE: The geological investigation reports includes (but is not limited to) information obtained from the National Imagery Mapping Agency (NIMA), site plans, profiles, and soils analysis.** 2. The quarry team conducts a quarry site reconnaissance. a. Conducted on-site testing of mineral products. (1) Determined the mineral quality and quantity. (2) Determined the mineral properties. b. Determined groundwater and surface-water conditions. c. Determined the factors affecting possible quarry operations. (1) Evaluated the potential of pilferage and vandalism. (2) Determined overburden thickness. (3) Determined environmental factors. (4) Determined the volume of construction material. * 3. The quarry team leader analyzes the information for final reports. a. Evaluated the site data collected and completed the appropriate reports. b. Prioritized the findings. c. Recommended the final quarry site selection.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-243-1506	Classify a Soil Using the Unified Soil Classification System

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-1-0081	Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD)
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures
05-3-0013	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures
05-3-0407	Perform an Engineer Reconnaissance
05-3-3006	Establish Job Site Security

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Excavate With Explosives (05-3-5136)
(FM 5-250) (FM 21-16) (TM 5-3820-239-15)
(TM 9-1375-213-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives a construction directive to excavate combat roads and trails with explosives or perform quarry blasting operations in support of the unit mission at a designated location. Authorized equipment, personnel, Army blasting doctrine, and materials are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The blasting area is established with the blast operation plan layout. The element prepares the area by marking off the drill pattern and drilling holes. The holes will be properly spaced, drilled to the specified depth, and recorded in a drill log. The element produces blast rock or creates roads through earthen obstacles. The element performs blasting operations in a safe manner, using nonelectric explosives.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader conducts troop-leading procedures and performs the following task steps. a. Developed a site blasting plan. b. Established blasting operation standing operating procedures. c. Completed an environmental checklist. d. Developed a risk management plan.		
2. The element establishes site safety. a. Adhered strictly to explosive safety guidelines and precautions. b. Coordinated with range control, higher headquarters, or local authorities to obtain permission to blast. c. Conducted a safety briefing.		
3. The element ensures the safe transportation of explosives. a. Ensured that vehicle inspection sheet was filled out and maintained in the vehicle. b. Ensured that the proper loading, blocking, bracing, and handling techniques were used. c. Ensured that appropriate security measures were taken.		
4. The element conducts drilling operations. a. Planned and prepared drilling patterns. b. Marked off the drilling site and patterns. c. Inspected the drilling patterns. d. Ensured that the boreholes were drilled to the proper depth.		
5. The element prepares the site for blasting. a. Developed a blasting design. b. Determined the amount and type of explosives. c. Inspected the blast pattern for any deviations that may occur while loading. d. Inspected the firing circuit before the blast initiation.		
* 6. The element leader supervises the blasting operations. a. Ensured that the blasting site was secured.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Ensured that the explosives were command-detonated. c. Ensured that all safety precautions were followed. d. Ensured that no personnel or equipment were affected by debris. * 7. The element leader clears the blasting site. a. Inspected the area for unexploded demolitions. b. Notified range control or higher headquarter of any misfires. c. Turned in any residue. d. Completed blasting reports.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-251-1156	Drill Boreholes for Explosives Emplacement
052-251-1157	Load Boreholes With Explosives
052-251-1158	Assemble a Nonelectric Firing Circuit for Quarry Blasting
052-251-3016	Supervise Rock Production Operations
052-256-4140	Prepare a Bill of Materials
052-256-4141	Determine Events in a Construction Project
052-256-4142	Estimate Event Durations in a Construction Project
052-256-4143	Schedule Work in a Construction Project

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures
05-3-0013	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures
05-3-3006	Establish Job Site Security

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Perform Borrow Pit Operations (05-3-5137)
(TM 5-332)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives a mission to perform borrow pit operations in support of the construction mission. The intelligence report and soil analysis determine that acceptable mineral products are available at a given location. The site is cleared and grubbed. Overburden is removed and excavating equipment is available. There is an existing haul road, and one-way traffic is established. The augmentation of additional support equipment is available upon request. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element excavates, loads, and stockpiles adequate mineral products to support the unit construction mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader conducts troop-leading procedures and performs the following task steps. a. Established jobsite security. b. Established borrow pit standing operating procedures (SOPs). c. Developed the borrow pit layout. (1) Determined the limits of the area to be developed. (2) Selected the excavation methods. (3) Selected the excavation equipment. (4) Developed access roads. (5) Determined the location for all structures and equipment. (6) Established a traffic control plan. d. Developed a risk management plan. e. Completed an environmental checklist. 2. The element performs borrow pit operations and enforces site safety. a. Enforced site safety. (1) Conducted a safety briefing to all personnel. (2) Ensured that the operators knew the borrow pit traffic patterns. b. Provided the drainage to eliminate surface and seepage water. (1) Dug an interceptor ditch along the upper side of the borrow pit, if located on a hillside. (2) Directed water to a sump in the lowest part of the borrow pit floor if the floor of the site was below ground level and open ditches could not be dug. c. Excavated mineral products, using the appropriate equipment. 3. The element maintains the borrow pit. a. Used the appropriate equipment to maintain haul roads. b. Applied water to the roads during dry weather to control dust. c. Removed any humps, ruts, and ridges from the borrow pit floor. d. Ensured the quality and quantity of mineral products. e. Submitted reports according to the SOP. * 4. The element leader observes and enforces safety and regulatory requirements. **NOTE: Borrow pit operations must comply with all Occupational Safety and**		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Health Administration, Federal, Department of Defense, Department of the Army, environmental, local, and other applicable safety standards and regulations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-243-1252	Determine Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of a Soil
052-243-1305	Determine Grain Size Distribution and Gradation by Mechanical Analysis
052-243-1506	Classify a Soil Using the Unified Soil Classification System
052-253-1059	Pressure Fill a Water Distributor
052-253-1060	Spray an Area Using a Water Distributor
052-254-1037	Construct a Ditch With a Crawler Tractor
052-254-1038	Construct a Stockpile With a Crawler Tractor
052-254-1042	Level Fill Material in a Fill Area With the Angle Blade of the Crawler Tractor
052-254-1043	Push Load the Scraper With a Crawler Tractor
052-254-1070	Spread Fill Material With a Motorized Scraper
052-256-3024	Supervise a Borrow Pit Operation
052-256-3034	Organize Jobsite Security
052-256-3043	Direct Crawler Tractor Operations
052-256-3045	Direct Motor Grader Operations
052-256-3046	Direct Compaction Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-3-0013	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures
05-3-3006	Establish Job Site Security

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Perform Dump Truck Hauling Operations (05-3-5144)
(FM 5-434)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives a mission to conduct hauling operations. The location, local road conditions, and mission duration are specified. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element conducts hauling operations to accomplish the movement of all material within the time specified and the standards outlined below. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element provides support for the construction operations.		
* 2. The element leader conducts troop-leading procedures.		
* 3. The element leader prepares the element for execution of the mission. a. Ensured that equipment maintenance was accomplished. b. Prepared the element for convoy. c. Directed the removal of all nonessential equipment from vehicles (such as canvases and troop seats).		
4. The element conducts haul operations. a. Convoyed to the site. b. Ensured that the vehicles followed established traffic patterns. c. Maintained prescribed intervals to avoid bunching up of the vehicles. d. Obeyed the posted speed limit and the signalman, if present. e. Ensured that the vehicles were positioned to facilitate smooth loading and unloading. f. Loaded the vehicles evenly and within the maximum load capacity. g. Unloaded the vehicles, as directed.		
* 5. The element leader controls the smooth execution of the mission. a. Checked the route periodically for spillage or impaired vehicles that might hamper operations. b. Coordinated through support channels for the items needed to correct shortcomings (such as mechanical breakdowns and road sweeping).		
* 6. The element leader submits information for reports.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-255-1167	Perform Haul Unit Loading Operations With a Hydraulic Excavator
052-256-4143	Schedule Work in a Construction Project

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-1126	Coordinate for Organizational Maintenance Support
05-3-0013	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures
43-2-0001.05-T01A	Conduct Unit Level Maintenance Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C316.05-T01A)
(FM 8-10-6) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)
(DA FORM 1155) (DA FORM 1156) (FM 12-6)
(FM 3-21.38)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. The unit has no organic medical-treatment personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded enemy prisoner of war (EPW) casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) and higher headquarters (HQ) operation order (OPORD) are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Casualties are transported as soon as the tactical situation permits according to the TACSOP, the OPORD, the provisions of the Geneva Convention, and Field Manual (FM) 8-10-6. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander and leaders supervise the transport of casualties. a. Monitored casualty transport operations for compliance with FM 8-10-6 and the TACSOP. b. Identified casualty collection points. c. Identified transport requirements. d. Supervised the preparation of casualties for transport. e. Coordinated the transport of casualties from the unit area with the higher HQ personnel element according to FM 8-10-6 and the TACSOP. f. Coordinated security requirements for the pickup site with subelements and the higher HQ operations element. g. Disseminated transport information to unit personnel. h. Forwarded Department of the Army (DA) Forms 1155 (Witness Statement on Individual) and 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report) to the higher HQ personnel element according to FM 12-6 and the TACSOP.		
2. Element personnel prepare casualties for transport. a. Provided first aid treatment to casualties. b. Reported casualties. c. Collected classified documents, such as signal operation instructions (SOI), standing signal instructions (SSI), maps, overlays, and key lists. d. Secured the custody of organizational equipment according to the TACSOP. e. Forwarded casualty feeder reports to unit HQ according to the TACSOP.		
3. Element personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carries. a. Selected the type of manual carry appropriate to the situation and the injury. b. Transported the casualty without causing further injury according to FM 8-		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
10-6. 4. Unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries. a. Identified the litter teams. b. Constructed an improvised litter from available material, as required. c. Secured the casualty on the litter. d. Transported the casualty without causing further injury according to FM 8-10-6. 5. Element personnel transport casualties to a medical-treatment facility (MTF) using available vehicles. a. Loaded the maximum number of casualties according to FM 8-10-6. b. Secured casualties in the vehicle. c. Transported casualties without causing further injury according to FM 8-10-6. * 6. The commander and leaders request an aeromedical evacuation. a. Transmitted the request according to FM 8-10-6, the OPORD, and the TACSOP. b. Selected the landing site (which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and take-off) according to FMs 8-10-6 and 3-21.38. c. Supervised the removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about before aircraft arrival. d. Supervised the security of the landing site according to the TACSOP. e. Ensured that the landing zone (LZ) was appropriately marked (such as, light sets and smoke) according to the TACSOP, if required. 7. Element personnel assist in loading the ambulance. a. Employed the proper carrying and loading techniques according to FM 8-10-6. b. Loaded casualties in the sequence directed by the crew. c. Loaded casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort. d. Employed safety procedures according to Army Regulation (AR) 385-10, FM 8-10-6, and the TACSOP. e. Employed environmental protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TACSOP. 8. Element personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties. a. Assumed MOPP4. b. Marked contaminated casualties according to the TACSOP. c. Notified the supporting MTF that contaminated casualties were en route to their location. d. Transported casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station. e. Protected casualties from further contamination during transport. 9. Unit personnel transport EPW casualties. a. Maintained security of EPW casualties according to the TACSOP. b. Searched EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance before transport. c. Transported EPW casualties according to the provisions of the Geneva Convention and the TACSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
08-2-0314.05-T01A	Treat Unit Casualties (for Units With Medical Treatment Personnel)
12-1-0403.05-T01A	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.05-T01A)
(FM 8-51) (FM 22-51)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Combat health support (CHS) operations have commenced. Element personnel are deployed in support of higher headquarters (HQ) operations. Leaders implement the sleep plan according to the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) to manage battle fatigue (BF). Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period, causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that procedures for managing battlefield stress be implemented. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. At mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP4.

NOTE: Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some military occupational specialty (MOS) specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS specific medical tasks.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander and leaders perform stress prevention actions. a. Issued warning orders, operation orders (OPORDs), and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) to the lowest possible level. b. Provided soldiers with an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation. c. Briefed the leaders' intention to all unit personnel. d. Spoke positively concerning the unit missions, purpose, and abilities. e. Encouraged a positive attitude throughout the unit. f. Instituted an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors. g. Informed personnel of the availability of religious support.		
* 2. The commander and leaders implement the sleep plan. a. Provided a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities. b. Adjusted the sleep plan as dictated by the tactical situation. c. Enforced the sleep plan according to the TACSOP.		
* 3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures. a. Alternated cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required. b. Rotated unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks. c. Assigned two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy. d. Adjusted task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.		
* 4. Leaders implement stress coping and management techniques. a. Integrated new unit members into the unit immediately. b. Assisted soldiers in resolving home front problems. c. Implemented a buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
soldiers and leaders. d. Provided instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel before deployment. e. Conducted after-action debriefings. f. Scheduled a critical-event debriefing after any traumatic event according to Field Manual (FM) 22-51. g. Conducted unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies. * 5. The commander and leaders implement stress control techniques. a. Implemented a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases. b. Assigned soldiers showing signs of severe stress or BF to simple tasks. c. Directed personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers. d. Referred soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to the supporting medical-treatment facility (MTF) for evaluation. e. Reintegrated return-to-duty soldiers into their specific element. 6. Element personnel employ stress prevention measures. a. Maintained a positive attitude concerning the unit mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Complied with the commander's sleep plan. c. Identified other soldiers with signs of stress or BF. d. Provided immediate buddy aid support. e. Reported signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to their immediate supervisor. f. Accepted new unit members immediately. g. Practiced relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places. h. Participated in buddy systems and after-action debriefings.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-2-7008	Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)
(FM 21-10) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)
(AR 40-5) (FM 4-25.12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Health hazards exist that require field sanitation measures. The element is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit field sanitation team (FST). The combat health support (CHS) plan, the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP), and the higher headquarters (HQ) operation order (OPORD) are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation measures are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The FST performs field sanitation measures according to the TACSOP, Field Manuals (FMs) 21-10 and 4-25.12, and the commander's guidance. At mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4, only minimum-essential field sanitation activities are performed. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander directs field sanitation measures. a. Directed field sanitation activities to counter a medical threat. b. Monitored field sanitation activities for compliance with FMs 21-10 and 4-25.12 and the TACSOP. c. Enforced individual field sanitation measures. d. Requested assistance from the supporting preventive medicine (PVNTMED) element for sanitation problems that were beyond the expertise of the unit FST according to the TACSOP and the OPORD. e. Corrected field sanitation deficiencies. f. Reported field sanitation deficiencies that could not be corrected by unit personnel to the FST. g. Enforced safety procedures according to Army Regulation (AR) 385-10 and the TACSOP. h. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TACSOP.		
2. The FST supervises the unit field sanitation measures. a. Maintained the field sanitation basic load according to AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12. b. Supervised the distribution of field sanitation basic-load items according to AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12. c. Tested the unit water supply for the required chlorine residual level according to FM 4-25.12 and the TACSOP. d. Inspected water containers and trailers according to FM 4-25.12 and the TACSOP. e. Monitored personnel to ensure that they used personal protective measures (skin, clothing, and bed net repellent) against arthropods and rodents according to applicable directives and the commander's guidance. f. Conducted rodent surveys, as required.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Monitored personnel for the employment of correct hygiene measures. h. Monitored waste facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and the TACSOP, as required. i. Inspected latrines and urinals according to FM 4-25.12 and the TACSOP. j. Inspected liquid and solid waste-disposal facilities for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and the TACSOP. k. Inspected hand-washing devices according to FM 4-25.12 and the TACSOP. l. Inspected the transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 4-25.12 and the TACSOP. m. Provided advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander. n. Enforced safety procedures according to AR 385-10 and the TACSOP. o. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TACSOP.		
3. Unit personnel employ field sanitation measures. a. Maintained the prescribed load of water purification materials according to AR 40-5, FM 21-10, and the TACSOP. b. Prepared nonpotable water for personal use according to FM 21-10 and the TACSOP. c. Consumed only water designated as potable. d. Maintained latrines and hand-washing facilities according to FM 21-10 and the TACSOP. e. Employed preventive measures against cold and heat injuries. f. Employed personal-hygiene measures. g. Employed preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing, and bed net repellent. h. Reported field sanitation deficiencies to the FST. i. Employed safety procedures according to AR 385-10 and the TACSOP. j. Employed environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TACSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)
(FM 10-64) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element has sustained fatalities. The tactical situation permits GRREG operations to be performed. Some remains may be contaminated. The tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) is available. There are no GRREG personnel available; nonmortuary affairs personnel perform the task. The theater commander has authorized emergency burials. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element recovers the killed in action (KIA) and evacuates them to a designated mortuary-affairs collection point or performs an emergency burial. Personal possessions are not lost. Locations of the emergency graves are recorded and reported to higher headquarters (HQ). These activities are curtailed in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP4.

NOTE: Only those tasks deemed mission-essential by the commander are performed in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element commander designates a search-and-recovery team. a. Selected a team leader. b. Issued guidance.		
* 2. The search-and-recovery team leader prepares for the search. a. Performed a map or aerial reconnaissance of the search area. b. Identified additional support requirements. c. Requested additional support requirements from higher HQ. d. Identified the search pattern to be used. e. Coordinated nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) assistance with higher HQ. f. Coordinated area security with higher HQ.		
* 3. The search-and-recovery team leader supervises the search-and-recovery and the evacuation operations. a. Briefed the search-and-recovery team on operational procedures. b. Issued personal effects bags, human remains pouches (if available), and NBC agent tags. c. Assigned the search area. d. Monitored the search-and-recovery team operations for compliance with the TACSOP and the commander's guidance. e. Coordinated evacuation operations with higher HQ. f. Forwarded the situation report (SITREP) to higher HQ according to the TACSOP.		
4. The search-and-recovery team conducts the search. a. Checked the area for mines and booby traps immediately. b. Searched the assigned areas for remains and personal effects. c. Marked the terrain location of the remains with pegs. d. Collected all disassociated personal effects. e. Recorded the 8-digit grid coordinates of the recovery site.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The search-and-recovery team recovers remains. a. Established tentative identification. b. Attached the NBC tag or a tag marked with a large C to the contaminated and contagious remains. c. Attached personal effects to the remains. d. Shrouded the remains with available materials. e. Prepared a sketch of the recovery site. f. Prepared a map overlay of the recovery site.		
6. The search-and-recovery team evacuates remains. a. Verified that personal effects were attached to the remains. b. Loaded the remains in ground transportation, feet first and in aircraft, headfirst. c. Transported the remains in a covered vehicle or aircraft to a designated mortuary-affair collection point.		
* 7. The search-and-recovery team leader supervises emergency burials. a. Identified the specific burial site. b. Supervised the marking of the grave site. c. Supervised the burying of all recovered remains and their personal effects.		
8. The search-and-recovery team performs emergency burials. a. Prepared the grave site. b. Placed the remains in the grave. c. Marked all grave sites. d. Buried the US, allied, and enemy forces remains with their personal effects in separate grave sites.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Provide Company Supply Support (10-2-0320.05-T01A)
(DA PAM 710-2-1) (AR 710-2) (FM 3-11.4)
(FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element headquarters (HQ) is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. The equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. The unit tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) and the battalion operation order (OPORD) are available. The supply area has been established and supply support is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The equipment and supplies are distributed without interfering with mission requirements as established by the TACSOP and the OPORD. At mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4, unit supply support is reduced to the minimum-essential actions. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means according to unit TACSOP. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element commander directs unit supply operations. a. Inspected the supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TACSOP. b. Directed inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand. c. Inspected unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TACSOP. d. Directed the issue of supplies and equipment according to battalion guidance and the TACSOP or both sustainment controls.		
* 2. The supply sergeant supervises unit supply operations. a. Inspected the supply status to determine total assets. b. Conducted inventories to calculate assets on hand. c. Developed the supply storage plans. d. Monitored supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures. e. Supervised the control of weapons and ammunition. f. Prepared input to the materiel condition status reports (MCSR).		
3. Supply personnel request additional supplies. a. Coordinated requirements with the elements. b. Calculated resupply requirements. c. Recorded requests on the appropriate document register. d. Forwarded resupply requests to the Supply Officer (US Army) (S4).		
4. Supply personnel receive supplies. a. Inspected incoming supplies for quantity and condition. b. Recorded receipt of supplies on the appropriate document register. c. Stored supplies according to storage plans. d. Notified the requesting element of the availability of supplies for issue.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. Supply personnel issue supplies. a. Processed supply requests according to the appropriate regulations, directives, and the TACSOP. b. Prepared transaction documents according to the appropriate regulations, directives, and the TACSOP. c. Issued supplies as prescribed in the commander's guidance. d. Maintained the prescribed copies of the transactions according to the appropriate regulations and directives. 6. Supply personnel maintain small arms and ammunition. a. Controlled stored weapons and ammunition according to the appropriate regulations and command policies. b. Requested ammunition resupply from the S4. c. Performed unit-level maintenance on small arms. d. Forwarded weapons beyond organizational-repair capabilities to the support maintenance elements.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Provide a Field Cable or Wire System (11-5-0121.05-T01A)
(FM 24-19) (TC 24-20) (TM 11-5805-262-12)
(TM 11-5805-294-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) and a briefing on the size and shape of the facility or supported command post (CP), the location of each element, the required instruments, and the installation priority. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The internal communications network is set up according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP) or the commander's guidance, and is operational by the time specified in the order. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The section leader prepares a telephone cable or wire installation plan. a. Selected a wire route (based on a map study) that met the requirements of the tactical situation and was easy to construct and maintain. b. Selected the most direct primary and alternate wire routes after conducting a ground reconnaissance. c. Prepared an interim plan indicating the routes of the wire lines. d. Allocated the manpower and materials to accomplish the task. e. Prepared a telephone traffic diagram showing the number of telephone circuits in the communications system. f. Prepared a telephone directory according to the signal operation instructions (SOI) or the standing signal instructions (SSI). Included the names and numbers of the telephone system users. 2. The section installs a telephone switchboard (SB). a. Inspected the equipment for accountability and serviceability according to the packing list and the appropriate technical manual (TM). Used the end-item list if no packing list was available. b. Positioned the telephone SB on a flat surface, such as a table, packing box, or ledge in a foxhole, but not directly on the ground. Used a poncho, shelter half, or canvas to protect the SB from adverse elements. c. Laid the SB on its side with the nameplate up. d. Grounded the equipment using proper grounding techniques according to the appropriate TM. e. Performed SB preoperation procedures according to the appropriate TM. f. Labeled the SB according to the traffic diagram. g. Connected the local and trunk wire lines. 3. The section installs internal wiring and telephones. a. Installed the distribution box. b. Tested the field cable or wire before installing. c. Laid the field wire and installed telephones according to the priority established by the communications section leader. d. Secured the field wire at all the starting points and at any changes of direction to reduce the strain.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Used proper hardware (anything that did not cut or damage the wire) and ties (basket hitch, loop knot, clove hitch, or drop loop) for hanging tension bridges and securing points. f. Tagged the wire ties. g. Used the terrain and vegetation to enhance concealment. h. Ensured that all overhead wire construction met clearance requirements of at least 5.5 meters above secondary roads and 7.2 meters above primary roads. i. Finished the line route map indicating the routes of wire lines, SBs, switching centrals, and test stations; the number of circuits along a route; and the type of wire construction. 4. The section operates the telephone SB. a. Tested the SB to ensure that it was operational. b. Used the turning hand-ringing generator on the telephone (TA 312/PT) to terminate and ring off circuits as they became available to called parties. c. Processed calls. d. Updated the traffic diagram, as required. e. Performed operator preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the SB according to the appropriate TM. 5. The section performs PMCS on the field cable or wire lines. a. Maintained a 20 percent slack in the field cable or wire lines. b. Kept all wire splices and cable locks clear of standing water.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-3-5230	Perform Preventive Maintenance on Building Systems

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)
(FM 3-19.40) (AR 190-8) (DD FORM 2745)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The enemy soldiers surrendered or were captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The capturing element takes charge of and evacuates the EPWs according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP) and the search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag (5 Ss and T) method. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element searches the EPWs. a. Removed weapons and documents that had intelligence value. b. Returned the personal items of no military intelligence value, such as protective clothing and equipment. c. Furnished receipts to the prisoners for their personal property that was taken. 2. The element segregates the EPWs. a. Segregated the EPWs by rank, sex, desertion status, civilian status, nationality, and ideology. b. Turned the wounded EPWs over to the medical personnel for evacuation through the medical channels. 3. The element silences the EPWs. a. Prevented the EPW leaders from giving orders. b. Prevented the EPWs from planning an escape. c. Did not talk in front of the EPWs except to issue orders and maintain discipline. 4. The element safeguards the EPWs. a. Removed the EPWs from the dangers of the battlefield. b. Did not allow anyone to abuse the EPWs. c. Treated the EPWs humanely. 5. The element tags the EPWs with a Department of Defense (DD) Form 2745 (Enemy Prisoner of War [EPW] Capture Tag). a. Annotated the date and time of the capture, the capturing unit, the grid coordinates of the capture, and the circumstances of the capture. b. Attached Part A to the EPWs. c. Retained Part B for the unit records. d. Attached Part C to the property. 6. The element speeds the EPWs to the rear. a. Notified higher headquarters (HQ) that the company had EPWs. b. Removed the EPWs rearward to the nearest military police (MP) collecting point. c. Exploited the intelligence information.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	**Task Title**
05-2-0018	Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Conduct Unit Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)
(FM 4-30.3) (AR 220-1) (AR 385-40)
(AR 700-138) (AR 750-1) (DA PAM 738-750)
(FM 9-43-2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element maintenance personnel receive requests to repair inoperative organic equipment. The element maintenance area is established. The required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the equipment. Recovery operations with injured operators on board may be required. The element tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) is available. Element maintenance is a continuous task and is performed simultaneously with other internal support and operational tasks. Digital elements have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element vehicles and equipment are maintained according to the appropriate technical manuals (TMs) and the commander's guidance. Digital elements send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element commander directs the element maintenance program. a. Supervised the implementation of the unit maintenance program to ensure that the commander's guidance and the TACSOP were followed. b. Identified the company operational levels by reviewing the vehicle and equipment status reports. c. Approved the use of controlled exchanges when the required repair parts were not available. d. Approved repairs using the battle damage assessment and repair (BDAR) procedures when the established repair procedures could not be used. e. Checked the materiel condition status report (MCSR) for accuracy and completeness. f. Identified current or anticipated maintenance problems to minimize their impact on element readiness. g. Coordinated the resolution of maintenance problems with the battalion maintenance officer (BMO). h. Forwarded the MCSR to the BMO. i. Conducted periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to ensure that the safety program was enforced.		
* 2. Section leaders supervise operator maintenance. a. Monitored PMCS performance for compliance with the appropriate TMs and the commander's guidance. b. Inspected personnel and equipment to for compliance with the safety program. c. Coordinated maintenance assistance with the motor sergeant. d. Monitored the supply of the repair parts for platoon equipment to ensure that the repair parts were on order. e. Requested approval for the BDAR through the motor sergeant. f. Maintained the maintenance status of vehicles, weapons, and equipment.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Provided input for the MCSR to the commander.		
3. Company personnel perform operator maintenance.		
a. Performed PMCS according to the appropriate TMs.		
b. Notified the supervisor of any maintenance problems beyond the operator's capability.		
c. Requested approval for the BDAR through the platoon leader when the established repair procedures could not be used.		
d. Performed the BDAR according to the appropriate BDAR manual.		
e. Assisted the unit maintenance personnel with the repairs and services.		
* 4. The motor sergeant supervises the unit maintenance personnel.		
a. Organized the element maintenance personnel to perform element maintenance activities.		
b. Supervised The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) and the prescribed load list (PLL) procedures for completeness and accuracy.		
c. Supervised the repair and the inspection procedures to ensure that they were done safely and according to the appropriate references.		
d. Requested approval for the BDAR from the commander when the established repair procedures could not be used.		
e. Supervised the BDAR procedures to ensure that they were done according to the appropriate BDAR manuals.		
f. Requested approval for controlled exchanges from the commander when the required repair parts were not available.		
g. Supervised the use of controlled exchanges for compliance with the commander's guidance.		
h. Notified the platoon or section leaders upon completion of the repairs.		
i. Supervised the recovery operations to ensure that the correct recovery and safety procedures were used.		
j. Supervised the Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) procedures to ensure that the testing of oil samples was done at the required intervals.		
k. Coordinated the maintenance status with the platoon leader.		
l. Provided the unit maintenance status to the commander.		
5. Unit maintenance personnel repair organic equipment.		
a. Diagnosed faults on the inoperative equipment.		
b. Requested the required repair parts from the PLL clerk.		
c. Repaired the equipment according to applicable TMs.		
d. Requested approval for the BDAR through the motor sergeant when the established repair parts were not available.		
e. Performed the BDAR according to the appropriate BDAR manual.		
f. Requested approval for controlled exchanges through the motor sergeant when the required repair parts were not available.		
g. Performed controlled exchanges.		
h. Performed a final inspection to ensure that repairs met quality control standards.		
i. Employed safety procedures to minimize accidents.		
6. Unit maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance.		
a. Identified the category of the repair as direct support or higher.		
b. Corrected unit level deficiencies.		
c. Prepared the required documentation for submission to support maintenance.		
d. Evacuated the equipment to support maintenance.		
e. Verified the completion of repairs.		
f. Picked up the equipment upon the completion of repairs.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. Unit maintenance personnel perform administrative-support functions. a. Maintained the PLL. b. Requested repair parts for element equipment. c. Turned in unserviceable, repairable items. d. Maintained technical publications on all organic equipment. 8. Unit maintenance personnel recover disabled vehicles. a. Verified the location of the disabled vehicle. b. Identified the best route to the vehicle, given the tactical situation. c. Coordinated indirect-fire support along the route with the Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) and the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3). d. Maintained security while en route to the recovery site. e. Established local security at the recovery site. f. Removed casualties from vehicles. g. Treated casualties. h. Requested medical assistance, if required. i. Evacuated casualties, if required. j. Performed a battle damage assessment to determine if repairs were required. k. Performed repairs and the BDAR on site, if possible. l. Recovered nonrepairable equipment back to the unit maintenance area according to the established recovery procedures. m. Requested the disposition of unrecoverable equipment from the commander. n. Conducted salvage operations to remove all usable equipment. o. Prepared vehicles for destruction according to the TACSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-192-1231	Perform Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on the Mine Clearing Line Charge (MICLIC)
052-198-3105	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) of Bridging Equipment
052-201-1180	Perform Operator Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
052-204-2106	Preform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Line Truck and Auxiliary Equipment
052-226-1012	Perform Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on the Bridge of the Armored-Vehicle-Launched Bridge (AVLB)
052-226-1101	Perform Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on the Launcher of an Armored-Vehicle-Launched Bridge (AVLB)

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-227-1005	Perform Operator Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE), M9
052-244-2100	Perform Operator Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on the Mobile Substation
052-244-2109	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE)
052-244-2118	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Mobile Electric Power (MEP) 012 or 208 Generator
052-245-1036	Perform Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) Equipment
052-245-2018	Supervise Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) Equipment
052-251-1150	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Product Conveyor
052-251-1155	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Crawler Mounted Rock Drill
052-251-1167	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a 125-Kilowatt (kW) Generator
052-251-1173	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a 150-Tons-Per-Hour (TPH) Primary Crushing Unit
052-251-1175	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a 150-Tons-Per-Hour (TPH) Secondary Crushing Unit
052-251-1181	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a 2,000-Gallons-Per-Minute (GPM) Water Pump Unit
052-251-1183	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Tertiary Crushing Unit
052-251-1184	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Washing and Screening Unit
052-251-1187	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Surge Bin
052-251-2031	Supervise the Performance of Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Quarrying and Rock-Processing Equipment
052-251-2042	Supervise Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Rock Drill
052-252-1037	Perform Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M5 Concrete Mobile Mixer
052-252-1040	Perform Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M4 Bituminous Distributor Module
052-252-1042	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) with 165 Gallon Kettle
052-252-1044	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an Aggregate Spreader
052-252-1046	Perform Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M087 Hot-Oil Heater
052-252-1047	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) with Asphalt Melter
052-252-1069	Perform Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M780T Asphalt Paver
052-252-1071	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M081 Asphalt Mixing Plant
052-252-1073	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M1075 Palletized Load System (PLS)

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-252-2002	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) with Dryer / Mixer
052-252-2005	Supervise Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M780T Asphalt Paver
052-252-2007	Supervise Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a M081 Asphalt Mixing Plant
052-252-2009	Supervise Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Surface Treatment Equipment
052-252-2010	Supervise Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Hot-Mix Equipment
052-252-2011	Supervise Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M5 Concrete Mobile Mixer
052-252-3057	Supervise Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Concrete Equipment
052-252-3062	Supervise Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Asphalt Equipment
052-253-1048	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a 9-Wheel, Self-Propelled Roller
052-253-1052	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Self-Propelled Vibratory Roller
052-253-1054	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Steel Wheel Roller
052-253-1201	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Service (PMCS) on a Small-Emplacement Excavator (SEE)
052-253-1215	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a High-Speed Tamping Foot Compactor (HSC)
052-253-1236	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Pneumatic Tool and Compressor Outfit
052-253-1238	Perform an Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Water Distributor (1,000/6,000 Gallons)
052-253-1254	Perform Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Truck Tractor/Semitrailer
052-254-1051	Perform an Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on the Motorized Grader
052-254-1056	Perform an Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Scoop Loader
052-254-1067	Perform an Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on the Motorized Scraper
052-254-1073	Perform an Operator's Preventive-Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Deployable Universal Combat Earthmover (DEUCE)
052-255-1037	Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Crane and Carrier
052-255-1161	Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services on a Pile Driver
052-255-1162	Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Service (PMCS) on a Crane
052-255-1165	Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on a Hydraulic Excavator
091-62B-1108	Sample an Item of Construction Equipment Enrolled in the Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP).
091-62B-1201	Repair a Wiring Harness on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1202	Replace Batteries on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1203	Replace a Starter on an Item of Construction Equipment.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
091-62B-1204	Replace a Switch on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1205	Replace an Alternator on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1206	Replace an Electrical Gauge on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1301	Replace a Fuel Tank on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1302	Replace a Fuel Line on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1303	Replace a Fuel Filter on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1306	Replace a Hand Primer Pump on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1307	Replace Air Filters on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1308	Replace a Turbocharger on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1309	Replace an Oil Filter on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1310	Replace an Oil Line on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1312	Replace a Thermostat on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1313	Replace an Engine Oil Cooler on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1314	Replace Drive Belts on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1315	Replace an Engine Cooling Fan on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1316	Replace a Radiator on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1317	Replace a Water Hose on an item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1401	Repair a Hydraulic Accumulator on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1402	Replace a Hydraulic Line on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1403	Replace a Hydraulic Pump on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1404	Replace a Hydraulic Control Valve on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1405	Replace a Hydraulic Relief Valve on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1406	Replace a Hydraulic Cylinder on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1407	Replace Hydraulic Filters on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1408	Replace an Accumulator on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1409	Repair a Hydraulic Cylinder on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1501	Replace a Transmission on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1502	Replace a Driveshaft on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1503	Replace Universal Joints on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1508	Repair a Winch Brake on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1509	Repair Steering Brakes and Clutches on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1510	Repair a Clutch Assembly on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1601	Adjust the Brake Shoes on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1602	Replace a Master Cylinder on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1603	Replace a Brake Booster on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1604	Replace a Treadle Valve on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1605	Replace a Brake Air Compressor on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1606	Replace a Slack Adjuster on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1607	Replace a Brake Cylinder on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1608	Replace the Brake Lines on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1609	Replace the Brake Shoes on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1610	Replace the Brake Pads on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1611	Replace the Brake Drums on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1612	Replace the Brake Rotors on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1615	Repair a Brake Air Compressor on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1616	Repair a Brake Caliper on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1617	Replace an Air Brake Safety Valve on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-1618	Repair an Air Brake Safety Valve on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-1619	Replace a Brake Chamber on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-1701	Replace a Track on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1702	Repair a Track Assembly on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-1703	Replace a Wheel and Tire on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-1704	Replace a Drive Sprocket on an Item of Construction Equipment.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
091-62B-1705	Replace an Idler Wheel on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-1706	Replace Shock Absorbers on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1801	Replace a Cutting Edge on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1802	Replace a Ripper Tooth on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-1803	Replace a Winch Cable on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-1804	Replace a Winch on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2101	Perform a Quality Assurance/Control Inspection on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2102	Perform Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR) on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2201	Replace a Wiring Harness on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2206	Troubleshoot an Accessory Circuit on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2301	Replace an Oil Pump on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2302	Replace a Fuel Injector on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-2303	Replace a Blower on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2305	Repair an Engine on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2306	Troubleshoot a Fuel System on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2307	Troubleshoot a Lubrication System on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2308	Troubleshoot a Cooling System on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2309	Troubleshoot an Air Induction System on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2401	Fabricate a Hydraulic Line on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-2402	Repair a Hydraulic Relief Valve on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2403	Repair a Hydraulic Pump on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2404	Repair a Hydraulic Control Valve on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2405	Troubleshoot a Primary Hydraulic System on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2406	Troubleshoot a Hydraulic Suspension System on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2407	Troubleshoot a Hydraulic Drive System on a Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2408	Troubleshoot a Hydraulic Steering System on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2509	Troubleshoot a Transmission on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-2510	Troubleshoot a Transmission on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2511	Troubleshoot a Final Drive on an Item of Construction Equipment.
091-62B-2512	Troubleshoot a Power Divider on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2513	Troubleshoot a Planetary Drive on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2514	Troubleshoot a Hydrojet on an Item of Powered Bridging Equipment
091-62B-2601	Repair a Brake Master Cylinder on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2602	Repair a Brake Booster on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2603	Troubleshoot an Air Brake System on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-2604	Troubleshoot an Air-Over-Hydraulic Brake System on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-3101	Perform an Initial Inspection on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-3102	Perform an In-Process Inspection on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-3103	Perform a Final Inspection on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-3201	Determine the Cause of an Electrical-Component Malfunction on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-3301	Determine the Cause of an Engine Component Failure on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-3401	Determine the Cause of a Hydraulic Component Failure on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-3501	Determine the Cause of a Power Train Component Malfunction on an Item of Construction Equipment
091-62B-3601	Determine the Cause of a Brake Component Failure on an Item of Construction Equipment

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-3-1041	Perform Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
05-3-7005	Disable Critical Equipment and Material
08-2-0003.05-T01A	Treat Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
08-2-0314.05-T01A	Treat Unit Casualties (for Units With Medical Treatment Personnel)
08-2-C316.05-T01A	Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
12-1-0403.05-T01A	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)
(FM 5-71-2) (FM 101-5-2) (FM 1-02)
(FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is performing tactical operations. The unit receives a new mission that requires the preparation of an OPORD. The unit may or may not be linked to a task force (TF) or part of a tactical operations center (TOC). This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The OPORD follows the intent of the commander, is understandable, and contains all of the information necessary to accomplish the mission. The development and issuance of the OPORD follows the one-third, two-thirds rule.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader is given a mission from a higher headquarters (HQ). The element leader must prepare and present an OPORD to subordinate elements.		
* 2. The element leader addresses the situation. a. Briefed the element on the enemy forces. (1) Included important terrain characteristics and the significance to the unit and mission (observation and fields of fire, avenues of approach, key terrain, obstacles and movement, and cover and concealment [OAKOC]). (2) Included advantages and disadvantages to the enemy and friendly maneuver and engineer operations. (3) Included light data and expected weather and the impact they can have on the operation. b. Briefed the enemy composition, disposition, and strength two levels down. **NOTE: If a company level unit is preparing the OPORD, the leader issuing the order would brief the enemy paragraph to cover the enemy squad level.** (1) Focused on the enemy the element will fight, adjacent enemy units in the area of operations, and those units that could reinforce an enemy attack or defense. (2) Briefed the type of enemy unit; how it is equipped; and its designation, location, size, and strength. **NOTE: When briefing enemy strengths, use specific numbers.** (3) Briefed the pertinent and current enemy activities. (4) Briefed the known and templated enemy locations and activities. c. Briefed the enemy capabilities. (1) Briefed their combat capabilities (range and orientation of direct/indirect fires; counterattack forces; reserves; nuclear, biological, and chemical [NBC]; and ability to reposition). (2) Briefed their mobility, countermobility, and survivability capabilities. **NOTE: This includes amount, type, location, expected employment of breaching assets, tactical and protective obstacles, and scatterable mines and the expected fortification for vehicles and infantry.** d. Briefed the enemy intentions. (1) Included the most probable course of enemy action and the most dangerous course of action.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Included the probable enemy reaction to an attack or defense and the expected employment of mobility, countermobility, and survivability assets. (3) Included critical enemy events that the element should look for during an engagement. **NOTE: A sand table, map(s), sketches, or other visual aids should be used to brief when possible.** e. Briefed the element on friendly forces. (1) Briefed the mission of higher HQ. (a) Included the mission and intent of the commanders two levels up. (b) Included the TF mission, the TF commander's intent, and the scheme of maneuver/concept of the operation. **NOTE: The friendly forces briefing should be complete enough that the element understands the indirect-fire plan and maneuver plans of the supported unit.** (c) Included the scheme of engineer operations (SOEO) to support the maneuver unit scheme of maneuver. (2) Briefed the element on adjacent units. (a) Identified the maneuver missions/events/forces of adjacent units as they affect a supported unit and an engineer element mission, and included specifics of adjacent engineer units, if appropriate. (b) Identified units on the flanks, to the front, and, possibly, the rear. (3) Briefed the element on attachments and detachments and specified when they became effective. **NOTE: Do not include this subparagraph if the attached/detached units are clear in the task organization briefed in the beginning of the OPORD. If the attachment(s) are from/to the engineer element, it should be included in the brief.** * 3. The element leader addresses the mission. a. Presented a clear concise statement of the element mission. b. Included who, what, when, where, and why. * 4. The element leader addresses the execution. a. Briefed the intent of the element leader. (1) Presented a clear, concise statement of what the force must do to succeed, with respect to the enemy and the terrain, to the desired end state. (2) Provided a link between the mission and the concept of the operation by stating key tasks that, with the mission, are the basis for subordinates to exercise an initiative when unanticipated opportunities arise or when the original concept no longer applies. b. Briefed the concept of the operation. (1) Briefed concisely and was understandable. (2) Described the employment of subordinate elements, the integration of other elements or systems within the operation, and other aspects of the operation that the element leader considered appropriate to clarify the concept and unity of effort. **NOTE: Depending on the operation, the following subparagraphs may be required within the concept of the operation.** **1. Maneuver.** **2. Fires.** **3. Engineer.** **4. Air Defense.** c. Tasked to subordinate units. (1) Listed specific tasks and purposes to subunits under control of the		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
element. (2) Briefed the subunits in the same order as the task organization. (3) Briefed missions/tasks common to two or more subunits in the coordinating instructions. d. Instructed element(s) on reporting requirements, tasks, and instructions for coordination common to two or more subunits within the element. **NOTE: Do not include standing operating procedure (SOP) items unless required for emphasis or they are a change from the normal SOP.** **As a minimum, include:** **1. Reference to obstacle-execution or survivability matrixes.** **2. Commander's critical information requirements (CCIR).** **3. Operational exposure guidance (OEG).** **4. Mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) status level.** **5. Air defense warning and weapons control status.** **6. Directed coordination between subunits or adjacent units.** **7. Sleep plan.** **8. Priorities of work.** **9. Lane marking system.** **10. Obstacle restrictions, belts, or zones that can have an effect.** **11. Rehearsals.** **12. Rules of engagement (ROE).** **13. Environmental considerations.** **14. Instructions on consolidation and reorganization.** (1) Briefed the time or condition in which the order became effective; the CCIR; the priority intelligence requirements (PIR); the friendly force information requirements (FFIR); risk reduction control measures specific to the operation; the ROE; and the environmental considerations. (2) Issued the coordinating instructions subparagraph as the last paragraph within the execution paragraph. * 5. The element leader addresses service support. a. Briefed the combat service support (CSS) plan for the before, during, and after operations. b. Designated primary and backup channels for logistical support for all subunits. c. Identified and briefed the type of resupply/logistics package (LOGPAC) to be used and locations of resupply points and times. **NOTE: If operational graphics are provided to subunits, a CSS brief is not needed if it provides the same information that would be given in the briefing.** d. Briefed material and service issues. (1) Outlined the allocations of command-regulated materials. (2) Stated the services available to the elements through the higher HQ or supported unit. (3) Identified any special allowances/plans made for sustaining special engineer equipment or forces. e. Briefed supply issues. (1) Listed the basic loads the element will maintain. (2) Listed the method of obtaining supplies if different from the support concept. (a) Class I. 1. Ration cycle. 2. Basic load the element will maintain (days of supply).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(b) Class III. 1. Refueling times and locations. 2. Location of emergency Class III. (c) Class IV. Allocation, location, quantity, and type of barrier materials available. (d) Class V. 1. Allocation of basic-load small arms. 2. Allocation of basic demolitions. 3. Type of mine resupply to be used. 4. Location, type, and amount of emergency. 5. Reload plans for mechanical mine dispensing systems. 6. Any additional special purpose munitions (if used must specify purpose, priority allocation and restrictions). (e) Class VIII. Availability and location of medical resupplies. (f) Class IX. Allocation and location of critical repair parts. (g) Other classes of supply as necessary. f. Briefed maintenance issues. (1) Briefed the location of maintenance and recovery support. (2) Identified the maintenance priorities by vehicle, unit, or a combination of both. (3) Identified the authority for controlled substitution. g. Briefed the medical evacuation. (1) Identified the wounded in action medical evacuation plan, to include primary and alternate pick up zones. (2) Identified locations to transfer casualties if not medically evacuated (MEDEVAC). (3) Identified evacuation plans for NBC contaminated soldiers and equipment. h. Briefed the personnel support. (1) Enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) handling. (2) Mail. (3) Religious services. (4) Graves registration. i. Briefed civilian and military personnel, and identified engineer supplies, services, or equipment provided by the host nation (HN).		
* 6. The element leader addresses command and signal. a. Briefed the command. (1) Identified key leader locations during each phase of the operation. (2) Briefed the location of the command and control (C2) node during each phase of the operation. (3) Briefed the succession of command that supports the continuity of command during battle. b. Briefed signal. (1) Briefed communications/signal peculiarities for the operation (specific code words). (2) Briefed visual/audio signals critical to the battle or for emergency use. (3) Briefed the signal operation instructions (SOI) index and when radio silence is in effect. (4) Briefed the method for communications and priority, frequency-modulated (FM) nets that the element leader wants the subunits to use to simplify C2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-238-4508	Prepare a Diving-Mission Operation Order (OPORD)
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-1-6000	Identify Geospatial Support Requirements
05-1-6001	Request a Standard Geospatial Product
05-1-6002	Request Nonstandard Geospatial Products
05-2-6007	Identify Terrain Information Requirements
05-4-1372	Disseminate Terrain Information Product
05-4-1376	Perform a Geospatial Collection Effort
05-6-0088	Coordinate Geospatial Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-0013)
(FM 5-10) (FM 3-90.1) (FM 5-0)
(FM 5-422) (FM 5-71-2) (FM 7-7)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives a mission from a warning order (WO), a fragmentary order (FRAGO), or an operation order (OPORD) to perform operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit leader gives a WO, conducts a leader's reconnaissance, issues an OPORD, and supervises the preparation for the assigned mission within the allotted time. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader receives the mission in a WO, a FRAGO, or an OPORD from his higher headquarters (HQ). He determines the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC); the needed supplies and equipment; and special tasks to assign. **NOTE: Digital units send and receive orders using the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) or a frequency-modulated (FM) method according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP).**		
* 2. The element leader issues a WO to subordinate leaders. a. Stated the mission (nature of the operation). b. Identified the task organization. c. Stated the time of the operation. d. Provided any special instructions, such as drills to be rehearsed, precombat checks (PCCs), and precombat inspections (PCIs). e. Stated the element timeline.		
* 3. The element leader develops a tentative plan while the element prepares for the mission. a. Developed the plan based on METT-TC factors. b. Planned the available time using the reverse-planning process. c. Used no more than one-third of the available time, leaving the remainder for subordinate element preparation. d. Ensured that subordinate leaders began the PCCs and reconfigured the equipment based on the mission, to include checking rations, water, weapons, ammunition, individual uniforms and equipment, mission-essential equipment, and the individual soldiers' knowledge of the mission.		
4. The element continues assembly area activities and security. a. Maintained equipment and weapons. b. Performed personal hygiene. c. Resupplied equipment and materiels, to include small arms, ammunition, demolitions, mines, and refueling of vehicles. d. Rehearsed battle and crew drills. e. Performed weapons test firing. f. Ate meals in a timely manner.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Rested. h. Maintained security. * 5. The element leader initiates movement before completing the plan. **NOTE: Subordinate leaders move the element in the absence of the element leader. This task step may be omitted, occur in a different sequence, or be done concurrently with another task step.** * 6. The element leader performs a reconnaissance. **NOTE: Digital units request intelligence information by requesting All-Source Analysis System (ASAS) information and Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products from higher HQ.** a. Performed a map reconnaissance, as a minimum, along with subordinate leaders when practical. b. Performed a ground reconnaissance (usually as part of a larger force). (1) Included as many subordinate leaders as practical. (2) Identified the critical areas of the mission. (3) Moved as far forward as the time and situation permitted. * 7. The element leader completes the plan. a. Made changes to the tentative plan based on the map or ground reconnaissance. b. Made changes to the tentative plan based on available equipment, personnel, and material. c. Made changes to the tentative plan based on the intelligence gained by reconnaissance assets. * 8. The element leader verbally issues the completed order, in a FRAGO or OPORD format, to subordinate and attached leaders. The order contained the following information and could be given to the entire element at the same time. a. SITUATION. (1) Enemy forces. (2) Friendly forces. (3) Attachments and detachments. b. MISSION. c. EXECUTION. (1) Concept of the operation. (a) Scheme of maneuver. (b) Fires. (c) Reconnaissance and surveillance. (d) Intelligence. (e) Engineer support. (f) Air defense. (g) Information operations. (2) Subunit tasks. (3) Coordinating instructions. At a minimum, the element leader must address the— (a) Time or condition when the plan or order becomes effective. (b) Commander's critical-information requirements (CCIR). (c) Risk reduction control measures. **NOTE: The element leader determines the risk reduction control measures by using the five steps of the risk management process, referring to Field Manual (FM) 5-0 for additional information.** (d) Rules of engagement. (e) Environmental considerations. (f) Force protection.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. SERVICE SUPPORT. (1) Support concept. (2) Materials and services. (3) Medical evacuation and hospitalization. (4) Personnel. (5) Civilian and military. e. COMMAND AND SIGNAL. (1) Command. (a) The location of the element leadership, support element leadership, and command posts for the operation. (b) Succession of command. (If not stated in the element SOP or tactical standing operating procedure [TACSOP]). (2) Signal. (a) Signal operation instructions (SOI) in effect. (b) Radio communication restrictions. (c) Visual and pyrotechnic signals. (d) Code words and reports specific to the operation. (e) Communications security (COMSEC) guidelines and procedures.		
* 9. Subordinate leaders complete the PCCs, and element leaders perform the PCIs. **NOTE: Subordinate leaders can perform the PCCs on receipt of a WO or FRAGO. The element should have mission-specific PCC/PCI checklists in the unit TACSOP.** a. Checked and inventoried equipment. Ensured that the items were serviceable and that the element had the items specified in the unit SOP and the items required for specific mission. b. Ensured that adequate resupply of ammunition, food, water, repair parts, fuel, medical supplies, obstacle material, demolitions, and mines were available. c. Performed a communications check. d. Ensured that personnel, equipment, and carriers were camouflaged and that weapons were test fired. e. Ensured that personnel understood their task and purpose and that of the element headquarters. f. Inspected personnel, vehicles, weapons, and equipment just before starting the mission.		
*10. Leaders perform at least one type of rehearsal.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-1-0081	Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD)
05-1-6001	Request a Standard Geospatial Product
05-1-6002	Request Nonstandard Geospatial Products
05-3-3006	Establish Job Site Security
71-2-0326.05-T01A	Perform Risk Management Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A)
(FM 24-18) (FM 24-1) (FM 24-19)
(FM 24-33)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is tactically deployed and must establish the communications network. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The operators have been briefed and issued extracts from the signal operation instructions (SOI), the signal supplemental instructions (SSI), the numerical cipher, the authenticated system, the operations codes, and the brevity lists. Situational hazards exist, such as nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) conditions; opposing forces (OPFOR); electronic warfare (EW); and directional-finding ability. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operators establish and enter a radio net no later than the time prescribed in the operation order (OPORD) or the operation plan (OPLAN). Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The net is not compromised. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Radio operators install a radio set for operation. a. Secured radios in the mount. b. Connected audio accessories. c. Installed antennas. d. Performed before-operation, preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS). e. Performed radio operational checks.		
2. Radio operators make initial entry into the nets. a. Obtained appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from the SOI or SSI. b. Entered a radio net. c. Authenticated when challenged by the net control station (NCS).		
3. Radio operators recognize frequency interference. a. Recognized jamming or interference. b. Determined if the interference was internal or external. c. Determined if the interference was intentional or unintentional.		
4. Radio operators initiate prescribed electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM). a. Continued to operate. b. Increased the transmit power. c. Tuned the receiver for max signal. d. Relocated the antenna. e. Requested a change of frequency. f. Reported suspected jamming to the immediate supervisor. g. Submitted meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) feeder reports.		
5. Radio operators employ preventive ECCM and radio procedures. a. Used communications security (COMSEC) equipment (secure), if available		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(transmission security [TSEC]/KY-38 or TSEC/KY-57). b. Loaded the appropriate key variables using KYK-13 or KOI-15. c. Operated only approved radiotelephone procedures as required by the SOI/SSI. d. Encrypted and decrypted grid coordinates using the SOI/SSI (not necessary in secure voice operation). e. Ensured that the length was not more than 20 seconds per transmission and that the number of transmissions was at a minimum. f. Operated on the lowest power setting required to communicate with desired stations. g. Employed the correct call signs and frequencies. h. Observed periods of radio-listening silence. i. Complied with net discipline.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
43-2-0001.05-T01A	Conduct Unit Level Maintenance Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Quarry Team

TASK: Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net (11-5-1102.05-T01A)
(FM 24-19) (FM 20-3) (FM 24-18)
(FM 24-33) (FM 24-35)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team has been briefed and given extracts from the signal operation instructions (SOI) and the signal supplemental instructions (SSI), the appropriate loading devices with keys, a radio net diagram, maps, and grid coordinates. Subtasks 1 through 4 are done in the motor pool or staging area before going to the field location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The SINCGARS radio sets are operational according to the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) and the operation plan (OPLAN) or operation order (OPORD). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The supervisor checks all radios for completeness and operability. a. Ensured that the vehicular and manpack systems were assembled correctly. **WARNING: HIGH VOLTAGES EXIST AT CONNECTOR J1 ON THE MOUNTING ADAPTER. ENSURE THAT J1 IS COVERED OR CAPPED WHEN NOT IN USE.** b. Ensured that the operator logged the amp hours (manpack system only). c. Ensured that preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) were completed.		
* 2. The supervisor selects the site. a. Selected primary and alternate locations within the general site. b. Established and maintained camouflage discipline. c. Ensured that the location provided effective use of the terrain in an electronic warfare (EW) environment. d. Ensured that the location avoided interference from power lines and other friendly sources of frequency interference.		
3. Net members perform pre-mission checks for a SINCGARS FH cold-start net opening. a. Performed before-operation PMCS. b. Loaded the transmission security key (TSK) using MX-10579 or MS-18290 (nonintegrated communications security [non-ICOM] only). c. Loaded the hop set using MX-18290 (integrated communications security [ICOM] only). d. Loaded the traffic encryption key (TEK) using KYK-13.		
4. The net control station (NCS) performs pre-mission checks for the SINCGARS FH cold-start net opening. a. Performed preoperational PMCS. b. Loaded the TSK and the hop set using MX-10579 or MX18290 (non-ICOM only). c. Loaded the hop set using MX-18290 (ICOM only). d. Loaded the TEK using KYK-13.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Loaded the FH sync-time according to the SOI/SSI. f. Loaded the cue frequency. g. Directed the alternate NCS to load the cue frequency, as required. h. Changed the net identification according to the SOI/SSI. 5. The NCS opens the net. a. Issued the net call in the secure mode on the MAN channel. b. Issued and sent the electronic countercountermeasures [ECCM] electronic remote fill (ERF) instructions. c. Set the channel switch to the hop set channel and issued the net call. d. Opened the net. e. Reset the channel switch to MAN and called the missing net members. f. Repeated the cold start. g. Set the FCTN switch to SQ ON. 6. Net members enter the net. a. Responded in the correct sequence to the net call. b. Stored the ERF, set the channel switch to the hop set channel, reset the channel switch to MAN, and set the FCTN switch to SQ ON. c. Responded in sequence to the NCS call. d. Reset the channel switch to MAN and the FCTN switch to LO if the member missed the ERF or heard no communications on the hop set channel. e. Responded in sequence to the NCS call. 7. Net members perform the late net entry (LNE), cue, and ERF method. a. Performed pre-mission checks for an FH cold start. b. Loaded the cue frequency according to the SOI/SSI. c. Initiated the cue call. d. Reported into the net. e. Switched to the MAN channel and conducted the cold-start net opening. 8. Net members use proper radio procedures. a. Kept the length and the number of transmissions to a minimum. b. Used the lowest power setting required to communicate. c. Used authorized call signs and frequencies. d. Observed periods of radio-listening silence. e. Operated on a random schedule. f. Adhered to net discipline. 9. Team members recognize different types of interference. a. Checked the RT signal (SIG) display when it was not transmitting. **NOTE: If the display was constantly or intermittently higher than 1, then the members disconnected the antenna to determine if the interference was internal or external.** b. Initiated the ECCM for external symptoms. 10. Team members initiate ECCM actions. a. Continued to operate. b. Did not disclose the effectiveness of the jamming in the clear. c. Reduced the transmission speed. d. Increased the transmitter power. e. Relocated the antenna. f. Prepared and forwarded a meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) feeder report to the supervisor in the United States message text format (USMTF).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
11. Team members extend the range of the radio station. a. Inspected the OE-254 for serviceability. b. Installed the OE-254 antenna using the team method. c. Accomplished the transaction from the whip antenna to the OE-254 without unnecessary interruption of service. 12. The retransmission team establishes a retransmission site. a. Installed and connected the OE-254 antennas. b. Performed preoperational PMCS. c. Loaded the CMD NET MAN frequency in radio C. d. Loaded the CMD NET MAN and cue frequencies in radio D. e. Loaded the TSK and the TEK into both radios (non-ICOM only). f. Loaded the hop set and the TEK into both radios (ICOM only). g. Cued the LNE using radio D. h. Stored the ERF into both radios. i. Changed radio D to RTS MAN and cue frequencies and TRS net ID. j. Set the FCTN switches of radios C and D to RXMT. 13. Team members initiate the net radio interface (NRI) call. a. Called the NRI operator on the NRI hop set channel, or initiated a cue call on the net control interface (NCI) cue channel, as required. b. Switched to NRI MAN channel. c. Established communications on the NRI hop set channel. d. Identified the telephone subscriber by call sign or telephone number. 14. Team members maintain the SINCGARS radio net. a. Performed PMCS, as required. b. Performed fault isolation, as required. c. Performed user-level maintenance, as required. d. Evacuated the faulty equipment, as required. e. Completed the necessary entries in the maintenance record. f. Reported all uncorrected deficiencies to the immediate supervisor. 15. The NCS closes the net. a. Called the net and issued closedown instructions. b. Acknowledged the net members. c. Received acknowledgement in the correct sequence. d. Performed after-operation PMCS.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
05-3-5230	Perform Preventive Maintenance on Building Systems

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. General. An external evaluation is used to assess the ability of the unit to perform its mission. Units may modify this evaluation based on the METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs from Chapter 5 that involve the total unit and employ a realistic OPFOR and the MILES are used for the evaluation. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander can identify the unit strengths and weaknesses. These strengths and weakness are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure unit capabilities. Table 6-1 is a sample evaluation scenario. Evaluation scenarios contain the appropriate tasks necessary to develop and execute the evaluation. Figure 4-1 is a graphic representation of the scenario. Selective tailoring is required because it is not possible to evaluate every task. Procedures for developing the evaluation are discussed below.

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

Event	Action	Proposed Time Frame	Estimated Time Allotted
1	Conduct Preevaluation Operations	Before start time	
2	Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures		
3	Issue a Road March Order	Day 1 - 0200 hours	2 hours
4	Conduct a Tactical Road March	0400 hours	5 hours
5	Occupy an AA	0900 hours	3 hours
Module 1			
6	Receive a WO	1200 hours	2 hours
7	Support Combat Operations (Mobility)		
8	Conduct Unit Support Operations		
9	Perform Unit Maintenance Operations		
10	Conduct Administrative Operations		
11	Conduct Intelligence Operations		
Module 2			
12	Conduct Unit Support Operations	Day 2 - 1400 hours	
13	Receive a WO		
14	Support Combat Operations (Countermobility)		
15	Perform Unit Maintenance Operations		
16	Move to an AAR Site and Conduct an AAR		
17	ENDEX		

a. Identify the missions to be evaluated for each echelon from Figure 2-2. Record the selected missions on DA Form 7506 (Unit Proficiency/Evaluation Worksheet).

b. List each mission on a separate DA Form 7502 (Task Summary Sheet).

c. Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheet, which is used for recording the results of the evaluation.

d. Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they logically occur in the detailed scenario (Table 6-1). Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations. The parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess the MILES casualties and to conduct in-process AARs.

6-3. Resourcing and Planning. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 4-3 is a consolidated list of the support requirements for this sample evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating HQ must prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

6-4. Selecting and Training Observers/Controllers. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting O/Cs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the evaluation.

a. The following are minimum rank and experience requirements for O/Cs:

- The company O/C will be an officer with company command experience.
- Platoon or section O/Cs will be a lieutenant or an NCO with platoon or section experience.
- The recorder will be an officer or an NCO at the evaluation control HQ who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the O/Cs.

b. The O/Cs must have a thorough knowledge of the unit mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine. They must understand the overall operation of the unit and how it is integrated into and supports the force protection operations. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local-defense convoy procedures, communications, and NBC operations. One member of the team must have detailed expertise in NBC and local-defense common task areas. The O/Cs should be equal in grade to the soldier in charge of the element they are evaluating and should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must be able to make objective evaluations, function effectively as team members, and state their findings in reports and briefings.

c. O/C training focuses on providing O/Cs with a general understanding of the overall evaluation and providing each O/C with a detailed understanding of specific duties and responsibilities and building a spirit of teamwork. The O/C training includes—

(1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master events list, and specific evaluation purposes and objectives.

(2) The unit METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this MTP.

(3) The O/C team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.

(4) The detailed responsibilities of individual team members with special emphasis on the master events list items that are their responsibility. These include—

- A review of written instructions and materials contained in O/C folders.
- A detailed reconnaissance of the area used for the evaluation.
- The O/C communications and command and control (C2) systems.
- Safety procedures.
- Evaluation data collection OPLAN and procedures.
- AAR procedures and techniques.

(5) A talk-through of the entire evaluation. This includes war-gaming all items of the master events list in order of occurrence and reviewing each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior O/C supervises the operation of the team. He provides the team leadership, focuses his efforts on ensuring that the O/Cs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of the team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds periodic team coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the unit AAR, and conducts specific evaluation team AARs.

6-5. Selecting and Training Opposing Forces. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the unit is limited to two squads of dismounted infantry and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the unit capabilities.

a. The OPFOR commander should be a company grade officer or senior NCO who is well-trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to the duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as a part-time member of the O/C team. In order to fulfill O/C responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in O/C planning and training activities and must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. The training includes—

- Threat tactics and rules of engagement.
- OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
- OPFOR tasks and standards.
- Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
- C2.
- Safety.

6-6. Conducting the Evaluation. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for conducting the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by the various individuals and elements that are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities. O/Cs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the unit.

a. The HQ two echelons above the unit being evaluated should select and train the control element for the evaluation. They issue orders, receive reports, provide feeder information, and control the OPFOR.

b. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and advise their superiors of the situation.

6-7. Recording External Evaluation Information. The senior O/C is responsible for implementing the evaluation scoring system. Although the final evaluation is developed by the senior O/C, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the combat engineer unit to accomplish its wartime missions.

a. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit performance of each mission-essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. Use the following four steps for the evaluation:

Step 1. Identify the MTP T&EOs that correspond to each of the evaluation plan tasks.

Step 2. Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit performance of the tasks. Do this for each evaluation-plan task.

Step 3. Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not performed to standard.

Step 4. Record the overall unit capability to perform the task by using the GO/NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination:

- **GO.** The unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standard.
- **NO-GO.** The unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

b. Use DA Forms 7503 (Environmental Data Sheet), 7504 (Personnel and Equipment Loss Report), and 7505 (Unit Data Sheet) to collect the evaluation information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit capability to perform its wartime mission according to the established standards. This information will assist the senior O/C to determine the final overall unit rating.

(1) DA Form 7503 is used to record information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

(2) DA Form 7504 is used to record information concerning the element personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

(3) DA Form 7505 is used to record personnel and equipment status.

6-8. Preparing After-Action Reviews. AARs provide direct feedback to unit members by involving them in the diagnosis process and by enabling them to discover for themselves what happened during the evaluation. In this way, participants identify errors and seek solutions that increase the value of the training and reinforce learning.

a. The senior O/C is responsible for the AAR process. He coordinates the entire AAR program from the initial planning of the evaluation through the after-action phases.

b. Key steps in the AAR process are—

(1) Planning. Planning for AARs is initiated in the exercise preparation activities long before the start of the action evaluation. AARs are integrated into the general scenario at logical break points and into the detailed evaluation scenario that is developed subsequently. Qualified O/Cs are selected and trained in the AAR process as part of O/C training. This phase also includes the identification of potential AAR sites and the requisition of equipment and supplies needed to conduct the AAR.

(2) Preparation. AAR preparation starts with the beginning of the actual evaluation. In addition to observing the unit performing its critical tasks, this phase includes the review of the training objectives, orders, and doctrine. Final AAR site selection is completed and times and attendance are established. AAR information is gathered from applicable O/Cs and unit personnel. The AAR is organized and rehearsed.

(3) Conduct. AARs are conducted at logical breakpoints in the exercise and at the end of the evaluation. When AAR participants have assembled, the AAR begins with the senior O/C introducing the session with a statement of the AAR purpose, the establishment of the AAR ground rules and procedures, and a restatement of the training and evaluation objectives. A successful AAR follows these guidelines:

(a) AARs are not critiques but professional discussions of training events.

(b) The senior O/C guides the discussion in a manner to ensure that participants openly discuss the lessons.

(c) Dialogue is encouraged among O/Cs and unit personnel.

(d) All individuals who participated in the evaluation should be present for the AAR. As a minimum, every unit or element that participates in the exercise is represented.

(e) Participants discuss not only what happened, but also why it happened and how it could have been done better.

(f) Participants review the sequence of events associated with hazards and the risk assessment made before the exercise. As a minimum, the review should address hazards that presented themselves (but were not identified) and each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it could be avoided in the future.

(g) Events not directly related to major events are not examined.

(h) Participants do not offer self-serving excuses for inappropriate actions.

(i) The AAR end result is that soldiers and leaders, through discovery learning, gain a better understanding of their individual and collective strengths and weaknesses and become more proficient in training for and performing their critical tasks.

NOTE: Reference materials for conducting an AAR are Training Circulars (TCs) 25-6 and 25-20 and FM 7-1.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX A - EXERCISE OPERATION ORDER

For use of the OPORD, refer to the exercise outlined in Chapter 4 and to Figure A-1.

OPERATION ORDER

(classification)
FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY

Operation Order _____ 20_____ Copy ___ of ___ copies

Task Organization:

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. Contact with the enemy has been broken. The enemy has withdrawn deep to the rear. It is being reinforced and is preparing to counterattack within 24 hours. The enemy is expected to use nonpersistent nerve agents. Enemy air is expected to be active in the area. The latest intelligence summary (INTSUM) indicates that the enemy may have a company-size strong point in the brigade sector. Enemy units occupying the combat outpost are half strength. Counterattacking forces are expected to be full strength.

b. Friendly Forces. 5th Division attacks to secure Objective Richmond and then assists passage of the exploitation force (24th Division). This operation will rapidly penetrate the main defensive belt to draw the 10th Independent Tank Regiment (ITR) south and fix it in a zone.

(1) Missions of units on left and right flanks, as required.

(2) Supporting engineer unit missions, as required.

(3) Supporting fires. 4th Battalion is in direct support.

2. MISSION. The 25th Brigade conducts a passage of lines and attacks to secure Objective Richmond. On order, the 25th Brigade continues movement forward of Phase Line (PL) Green.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of the Operation. See the overlay developed by the trainer.

(1) Maneuver. The 25th Brigade departs AA NK 243567 and conducts a passage of lines through the elements of 3rd Division. It conducts a penetration with two task forces (TFs), with one TF following as the brigade reserve. TF A will be the main effort and attack along Axis Oak. TF B attacks along Axis Pine and is the supporting attack. On order, TF C (trailing along Axis Oak) becomes the main effort and continues the attack to Objective Richmond. The intent is to gain contact with the enemy and locate and fix the main body of the enemy so that the division can conduct envelopments to destroy it. It is necessary to destroy enemy combat outposts. We must quickly reorganize and continue movement until we find the main body. The TF that makes initial contact will attempt to fight through and destroy the enemy. If they cannot, they will provide a base of fire for maneuver by the remainder of the brigade. Movement will continue to PL Green if no contact is gained and past PL Green on order.

(2) Fire support. The priority of fires is to TF A initially and to the TF in contact once contact is made.

Figure A-1. Sample OPORD

(3) Mines, obstacles, and fortifications. Critical check points and identified obstacles shown on the obstacles overlay.

b. Subunit missions, as required.

c. Engineer. The priority of support is to the two lead TFs. On order, conduct breaching operations in support of the TF in contact. Be prepared to support a hasty defense on order.

d. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Report all enemy contact.

(2) Report all enemy obstacles.

(3) Report the crossing of PLs.

(4) Additional information, as required.

4. SERVICE AND SUPPORT. Per the division SOP.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

b. Signal.

(1) Current signal operation instructions (SOI).

(2) Radio-listening silence until initial contact with the enemy.

Figure A-1. Sample OPORD (continued)

APPENDIX B - THREAT ANALYSIS

B-1. The US will remain globally engaged in the future, and US forces will be called upon to execute missions across the full spectrum of warfare. This may involve peacekeeping and peace enforcement in stability operations and support operations (SOSO) to small-scale contingencies (SSCs) to major contingency operations (MCOs). In some instances, these operations may be conducted simultaneously and within the same theater of operations. Many crises will start regionally, but due to an increasingly globally interconnected economy and greater access to new, evolutionary and revolutionary technologies could rapidly and unexpectedly expand to much more significant proportions unless they are quickly contained and resolved. To succeed, future US forces will have to face information operations (IO), likely terrorist attacks, sophisticated ambushes, and a threat that strikes in unconventional and unexpected ways. These forces will have to deal with the key and complex variables of the operational environment, must be prepared to address a full spectrum of military threats, and may encounter enemy methods of operation that focus on opportunity and asymmetrical end states.

B-2. The most likely operational environments in which US forces may operate will involve short-notice, early-entry operations against increasingly sophisticated opponents who are studying US operations and adapting. To respond to these threats, US forces will deploy and consist of a campaign-quality, modular force with a joint and expeditionary mind-set that is able to adapt to unforeseen circumstances which will occur in the future. Additionally, the uncertainty as to where US forces will deploy, the probability of a very austere operational environment, and the requirement to fight on arrival throughout the battlespace, pose an entirely different requirement—the fundamental distinction of expeditionary operations.

B-3. These operations may involve more than one country, combatant, or type of combatant. Transnational and nonstate elements, including corporations, terrorist organizations, religious movements, and organized crime, will increasingly complicate US operations. Criminal organizations, drug traffickers, and terrorist groups will expand their global reach, often in cooperation with states and other transnational groups that are seeking to achieve greater effect from their limited capabilities. Emerging cultural, religious, ethnic, political, and economic realities can complicate the future operational environment. Situations will be more unpredictable and extremely fluid, and the range of operational settings more complex.

B-4. US forces may operate in all operational environments and terrain sets—urban becoming more likely. Potential enemies will exploit social, cultural, ethnic, religious, and economic diversities and terrain, weather, and their core capabilities in either a conventional or asymmetric manner to obtain a tactical advantage to offset US technological and range advantages. Operations in complex terrain (difficult movement/maneuver, reduced range/visibility, and ease of threat concealment) and urban environments alter the conventional nature of combat. Even as technology advances, weather will continue to have a significant impact on operations, degrading the ability to employ manned and unmanned air platforms, often for long periods of time. Similarly, soldiers may have to contend with the effects of high altitudes, cold or hot temperatures, or humidity, all which degrade performance.

B-5. The operational environment will play an increasingly important role in the employment of US forces. This environment will likely encompass complex terrain—deserts, rolling woodlands, jungles, and urban areas comprised of subterranean infrastructure, shantytowns, and skyscraper canyons. The infrastructure in likely areas of conflict will be generally austere, directly affecting US means to respond with military forces or humanitarian aid.

B-6. Communications networks will often be poorly or incompletely developed, medical care will be lacking and disease endemic, and roads and bridges may not support military operations without considerable engineering effort. Additionally, the enemy may use the media in IO against US forces. This may involve attempts at eroding host nation or world public opinion by questioning the effectiveness of US forces deployed in their country. Depending on the effectiveness of the IO, US forces may experience a sway in the host nation opinion in favor of enemy forces.

B-7. US forces can expect to operate in intermixed populations of combatants and noncombatants. While conducting operations within this environment, US forces may be required to prevent harassment attacks against civilian populations and nonplatform assets. Cultural and ethnic fighting may require US forces to prevent attacks on religious sites, government and public buildings, and the host nation petroleum, water, or electrical supply stations.

B-8. Initial operational tempo will be important to the threat to achieve objectives and set conditions for entry denial operations to prevent US forces from establishing a foothold in the region. Once US forces arrive in the area of responsibility (AOR), the threat may seek to prolong the conflict and avoid decisive battle to preserve its military capability. It then may change the nature of the conflict by transitioning its tactical/operational forces while continuing with its strategic offensive actions aimed at such critical intangible factors like the will to fight, public support, and our coalition. This is designed to cause the US to lose the will to continue and to terminate the conflict.

B-9. When US forces attain entrance into the area, most operations against the US will be force-oriented (focused at our universally perceived strategic center of gravity—mass US/coalition casualties and the resultant effect on our national resolve). The threat to US forces will include, but are not limited to, small arms and automatic individual/crew-served weapons, antitank (AT) weapons to include AT-guided missiles (ATGMs), medium caliber cannons (20-75 millimeter), handheld high-explosive AT (HEAT) weapons, and landmines. The land mine threat will include conventional AT mines, antipersonnel (AP) landmines, AT/AP scatterable mines, off-route/side-attack mines, top-attack/wide area munitions, improvised explosive devices (IEDs), booby traps, explosive obstacles, and UXO.

B-10. The enemy will conduct well-planned and sophisticated ambushes. Intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) and attack structures will be formed to destroy dominant combat systems or to achieve mass casualties—not always linked to maneuver or ground objectives.

B-11. Adversary C2 systems will use a mix of available communication infrastructure, tactical military communications, and off-the-shelf technology. Even with these communication means the adversary will sacrifice some degree of synchronization to conduct dispersed attacks.

B-12. Adversaries will seek cover and concealment in complex terrain and urban environments to offset the US operating advantage of standoff and to negate technological overmatch. Mechanized and armored units will be widely dispersed, forming and conducting dispersed operations as opportunities present themselves or are created. Threat maneuver will occur during periods of reduced exposure to US ISR technologies. Extensive internal and external attacks against IO and systems will be conducted as a component of the threat strategic offensive. There will be significant threat capability upgrades to support camouflage, concealment, and deception at all echelons and throughout all BOSs. Use of commercial, space-based ISR systems by threat forces will support precision targeting and increased situational awareness. The threat will use terrorism to deny sanctuary and disrupt force projection operations.

B-13. Threat nations maintain the capability to conduct more traditional military operations and will do so when an operational advantage is perceived. US forces will rarely face an enemy who is predictably echeloned in depth and attempts defeat with actions based purely on mass and momentum.

B-14. Within the complexities of this environment, adversaries will attempt to force units into rapid and continuous transitions between types of tactical operations to create windows of vulnerability. Noncontiguous enemy actions within the tactical battlespace will force rapid changes in organization for combat. The enemy will be difficult to template as it adapts and attempts to create conditions for which US forces are not properly prepared for either in organization or planning. Battle will be more or less continuous. Future enemies will probably have somewhat less advanced systems; systems that US forces discounted because of range limitations or age. In complex terrain and urban settings, these systems (such as mortars and rocket-propelled grenades [RPGs]) will again find effective uses and become factors to contend with.

B-15. Over the past several decades, antagonist forces have increasingly learned to rely on tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs) that circumvent or undermine opponent strengths while exploiting its weaknesses—methods that differ significantly from the expected method of operations. Such an approach, commonly referred to as "asymmetric," not only relies on an appreciation of the adversary vulnerabilities, but also takes into account the full range of the party social, political, and material resources. In particular, an asymmetric approach seeks to exploit the so-called "home-field advantage" by using the indigenous population and its environment against the enemy—hence the term indigenous asymmetric threat. Characteristically, asymmetric combatants will exploit complex terrain, particularly highly populated urban terrain, for concealment and geospatial and political advantage, exploiting the indigenous environment and its inhabitants for surprise, escape routes, and shielding, while also negating a conventionally oriented adversary strength in numbers, equipment, and firepower. Frequently employing innovative, nontraditional procedures and weapons, asymmetric opponents generally seek a major psychological impact, such as shock or confusion, and always look for results disproportionate to the effort invested. Always presume that an indigenous opponent would consistently use the US restrictive rules of engagement against the US.

NOTE: This projected threat environment is based on the Capstone System Threat Assessment Report (STAR) for the Future Combat System (U), dated 24 January 2003. This STAR was approved by HQ, DA on 24 January 2003 and validated by the Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA) on 24 January 2003 and the Future Engineer Force White Paper, Version 1.8, 24 February 2004.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX C - METRIC CONVERSION CHART

Table C-1. Metric Conversion Chart

US Units	Multiplied By	Equals Metric Units
Length		
Feet	0.30480	Meters
Inches	2.54000	Centimeters
Inches	0.02540	Meters
Inches	25.40010	Millimeters
Miles (statute)	1.60930	Kilometers
Miles per hour	0.04470	Meters per second
Yards	0.91400	Meters
Volume		
Cubic feet	0.02830	Cubic meters
Cubic yards	0.76460	Cubic meters
Weight		
Pounds	453.59000	Grams
Pounds	0.45359	Kilograms
Metric Units	**Multiplied By**	**Equals US Units**
Length		
Centimeters	0.39370	Inches
Meters per second	2.23700	Miles per hour
Millimeters	0.03937	Inches
Kilometers	0.62137	Miles (statute)
Meters	3.28080	Feet
Meters	39.37000	Inches
Meters	1.09360	Yards
Volume		
Cubic meters	35.31440	Cubic feet
Cubic meters	1.30790	Cubic yards
Weight		
Kilograms	2.20460	Pounds

This page intentionally left blank.

GLOSSARY

5 Ss and T
search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag

AA
avenue of approach; assembly area; antiaircraft; anchor assembly

AAR
after-action review; after-action report

ABCS
Army Battle Command System

AC
active component; alternating current

ACE
ammunition, casualties, and equipment; air combat element (NATO); analysis and control element; aviation combat element (USMC); armored combat earthmover

ADC
area damage control

AKO
Army Knowledge Online

AO
area of operations

AOAP
Army Oil Analysis Program

AOR
area of responsibility

AP
antipersonnel

APC
armored personnel carrier

AR
Army regulation; armor; angle of repose

ARTEP
Army Training and Evaluation Program

ASAS
All-Source Analysis System

AT
antiterrorism; antitank

ATGM

antitank guided missile

ATWESS
antitank weapon effects signature simulator; Antitank Weapon Effects Simulator System

BDAR
battle damage assessment and repair

BF
battle fatigue; board feet

BMO
battalion maintenance officer

BOM
bill of materials

BOS
battlefield operating system

C2
command and control

CAS
casualty; close air support

CATS
combined arms training strategy

CCIR
commander's critical-information requirement

CDM
chemical downwind message

CHS
combat health support

COA
course of action

COMSEC
communications security

COP
common operational picture

CP
command post; checkpoint

CPM
critical-path method

CSS
combat service support

DA
Department of the Army; Denmark; direct action

DC
District of Columbia

DD
Department of Defense

DEUCE
deployable universal combat earthmover

DIA
Defense Intelligence Agency; diameter

DOD
Department of Defense

DODIC
Department of Defense identification code

DRS
direct religious support; Digital Reconnaissance System

DTSS
Digital Topographic Support System

EA
each; engagement area; environmental assessment

ECCM
electronic countercountermeasures

EEFI
essential elements of friendly information

EEI
essential elements of information

ENDEX
end of exercise

EOD
explosive ordnance disposal

EPW
enemy prisoner of war

ERF
electronic remote fill; electronic countercountermeasures (ECCM) remote fill

EW
electronic warfare

FBCB2
Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below

FFIR
friendly force information requirements

FH
field hospital; frequency hopping

field manual (FM)
A DA publication that contains doctrine that prescribes how the Army and its organizations function on the battlefield in terms of missions, organizations, personnel, and equipment. The level of detail should facilitate an understanding of "what" and "how" for commanders and staffs to execute the missions and tasks. An FM may also be used to publish selected alliance doctrinal publications that are not readily integrated into other doctrinal literature.

FIST
fire support team

FM
field manual; frequency modulated; frequency modulation

FO
forward observer

FPF
final protective fire; final protection fires

FPL
final protective line

FRAGO
fragmentary order

FS
fire support; foresight; Fort Sill

FSO
fire support officer; food service officer

FST
field sanitation team; fire support team

FTX
field training exercise

GRREG
graves registration

HE
high explosive

HEAT
high-explosive antitank

HMEE
high-mobility engineer excavator

HN
host nation

HQ
headquarters

ICOM
imbedded communications; Intercommunications System; integrated communications security

IED
imitative electronic deception; improvised explosive device

INTSUM
intelligence summary

IO
information objectives; information operations; intelligence oversight; international organization

IPB
intelligence preparation of the battlefield; intelligence preparation of the battlespace

ISR
Individual School Requirement; Individual Soldier's R; intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance

ITR
independent tank regiment

KIA
killed in action

LCE
load-carrying equipment

LNE
late net entry

LOGPAC
logistics package; logistical package

LZ
landing zone

MACOM
major Army command

man
manual

MANSCEN
Maneuver Support Center

MCO
movement-control office; major contingency operations

MCSR

materiel condition status report

MDI
modernized demolition initiator

MEDEVAC
medical evacuation

METL
mission-essential task list

METT-TC
mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations

MICLIC
mine clearing line charge

MIJI
meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference

MILES
Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System

MLC
military load classification; military load class

mm
millimeter(s)

MO
Missouri; monthly

MOPP
mission-oriented protective posture

MOPP2
mission-oriented protective posture Level 2 (mask carried/worn, protective suit and boots worn, and gloves carried)

MOPP4
mission-oriented protective posture Level 4 (mask, protective suit, boots, and gloves worn)

MORTREP
mortar bombing report

MOS
military occupational specialty; minimum operating strip

MP
military police

MRE
meal, ready to eat; meal, ready-to-eat

MSR
main supply route

MSRT
mobile subscriber radiotelephone terminal

MTF
medical-treatment facility

MTP
mission training plan; MOS training plan

NATO
North Atlantic Treaty Organization

NBC
nuclear, biological, and chemical

NBC 1 Report
Observer's Initial Report. This report is used by the observing unit to give basic, initial, and follow-up data about an NBC attack. This report is sent by platoons and companies to the battalion headquarters or by designated observers to the division NBC Center (NBCC).

NBC 4 Report
Monitoring and Survey Report. This report is used to report NBC hazards detected by a unit through monitoring, survey, or reconnaissance. This report is prepared and submitted by company-level organizations.

NBC 5 Report
Actual Contaminated Areas Report. Once the NBC reports are posted on the situation map, the division prepares an NBC 5 report showing the contaminated area. The preferred method of dissemination is by overlay.

NCI
net control interface

NCO
noncommissioned officer

NCOIC
noncommissioned officer in charge

NCS
net control station

NIMA
National Imagery and Mapping Agency

NLT
not later than

NMC
nonmission capable

NMCS
nonmission capable supply

No.

number

non-ICOM
nonintegrated communications security

NRI
net radio interface

NVD
night vision device

O/C
observer/controller

OAKOC
observation and fields of fire, avenues of approach, key terrain, obstacles and movement, and cover and concealment

OBJ
objective

OEG
operation exposure guide; operational-exposure guidance

OP
observation post; operational procedure

OPFOR
opposing forces

OPLAN
operation plan

OPORD
operation order

OPORD (operation order)
A directive issued by a commander to subordinate commanders for the purpose of effecting the coordinated execution of a plan of action.

OPSEC
operations security

P
needs practice; pass; passed; barometric pressure; mean radius of curvature

pam
pamphlet

parapet
A wall, rampart, or elevation of earth or stone to protect soldiers.

PCC
precombat check

PCI

photo coverage indexes; precombat inspection

PDDE
power-driven decontamination equipment

PDF
principle direction of fire

PIR
priority intelligence requirements

PL
phase line; plastic limit; Poland

PLL
prescribed load list

PMCS
preventive-maintenance checks and services

POL
petroleum, oils, and lubricants

POS/NAV
position/navigation

PSG
platoon sergeant

PVNTMED
preventive medicine

RATELO
radiotelephone operator

RC
rapid cure; Reserve Component

release point
A well-defined point on a route at which the elements composing a column return under the authority of their respective commanders. Each element continues its movement toward its own appropriate destination.

RES
radiation exposure status

ROE
rules of engagement

ROI
rules of interaction

RP
Republic of Philippines; release point; rally point; reference point; red phosphorus

RPG

rocket-propelled grenade

RT
radius of target; receiver/transmitter

RXMT
retransmit

S2
Intelligence Officer (US Army)

S3
Operations and Training Officer (US Army)

S4
Supply Officer (US Army)

S4
Supply Officer (US Army)

SA
semiannually; situational awareness

SANDI
stop, assess, note, draw back, inform

SATRAN
satellite transmission

SATS
Standard Army Training System

SAW
squad automatic weapon

SB
supply bulletin; switchboard

SC
Signal Corps; single channel; slow set; supply catalog; slow cure

SCATMINE
scatterable mine

SCPE
simplified collective-protection equipment

SHELREP
shelling report

SHTU
simplified handheld terminal unit

SIG
signal

SINCGARS
Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio System

SITREP
situation report

SM
soldier's manual

SOEO
scheme of engineer operations

SOFA
Status of Forces Agreement

SOI
signal operation instructions

SOP
standing operating procedure

SOP (standing operating procedure)
A set of instructions covering those features of operations that lend themselves to a definite or standardized procedure without loss of effectiveness. The procedure is applicable unless ordered otherwise.

SOSO
stability operations and support operations

SP
start point; strongpoint; self-propelled; Spain

SSC
small scale contingency; surveillance support center

SSI
standing signal instructions; signal supplemental instructions

STAR
scheduled theater airlift route; sensitive target approval and review; standard attribute reference; standard terminal arrival route; surface-to-air recovery; system threat assessment report

STB
supertropical bleach

STP
soldier training publication

STRAC
Standards in Training Commission

STX
situational training exercise

T

trained; slab thickness; deck thickness; crown thickness; geodetic azimuth; grid azimuth; slope distance; telescope above station; time; tracked

T&EO
training and evaluation outline

TACAIR
tactical air

TACSOP
tactical standing operating procedure

TAMMS
The Army Maintenance Management System

TC
technical coordinator; training circular; track commander; tank commander

TEK
traffic encryption key

TEWT
tactical exercise without troops

TF
task force; total float

TG
trainer's guide

TM
team; technical manual; trademark

TNT
trinitrotoluene

TOC
tactical operations center

TOE
table(s) of organization and equipment

TPH
tons per hour; trips per hour

TRADOC
United States Army Training and Doctrine Command

TRP
target reference point; traffic regulation plan

TSEC
transmission security

TSK
transmission security key

TSOP
tactical standing operating procedure

TTP
tactics, techniques, and procedures

U
unclassified; up; untrained; unlocked

UAV
unmanned aerial vehicle

UMCP
unit maintenance collection point

US
United States

USMTF
United States message text format

UXO
unexploded ordnance

WCS
weapon control status; weapon control station

WO
warrant officer; warning order

This page intentionally left blank.

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 190-8	Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees, and Other Detainees OPNAVINST 3461.6; AFJI 31-304; MCO 3461.1. 1 October 1997
AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement. 21 February 1997
AR 220-1	Unit Status Reporting. 10 June 2003
AR 30-22	The Army Food Program. 30 August 2002
AR 380-5	Department of the Army Information Security Program. 29 September 2000
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program. 29 February 2000
AR 385-40	Accident Reporting and Records. 1 November 1994
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine. 15 October 1990
AR 530-1	Operations Security (OPSEC). 3 March 1995
AR 700-138	Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability. 26 February 2004
AR 710-2	Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the National Level. 25 February 2004
AR 725-50	Requisition, Receipt, and Issue System. 15 November 1995
AR 750-1	Army Materiel Maintenance Policy. 18 August 2003
AR 750-43	Army Test, Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment Program. 28 November 1997

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 1155	Witness Statement on Individual.
DA FORM 1156	Casualty Feeder Report.
DA FORM 1248	Road Reconnaissance Report.
DA FORM 2028	Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms.
DA FORM 2404	Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet.
DA FORM 2406	Material Condition Status Report.
DA FORM 5913	Strength and Feeder Report.
DA FORM 5988-E	Equipment Inspection Maintenance Worksheet.
DA FORM 7502	Task Summary Sheet.
DA FORM 7503	Environmental Data Sheet.
DA FORM 7504	Personnel and Equipment Loss Report.
DA FORM 7505	Unit Data Sheet.
DA FORM 7506	Unit Proficiency/Evaluation Worksheet.
DA FORM 7507	ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback.

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 710-2-1	Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures). 31 December 1997
DA PAM 738-750	Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS). 1 August 1994

Department of Defense Forms

DD FORM 2745	Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Capture Tag.

Field Manuals

FM 101-5-2	U.S. Army Report and Message Formats. 29 June 1999
FM 1-02	Operational Terms and Graphics MCRP 5-12A. 21 September 2004
FM 10-23	Basic Doctrine for Army Field Feeding and Class I Operations Management. 18 April 1996
FM 10-64	Mortuary Affairs Operations. 16 February 1999
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
FM 20-32	Mine/Countermine Operations. 29 May 1998
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000
FM 21-16	Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Procedures FMFM 13-8-1. 30 August 1994
FM 21-75	Combat Skills of the Soldier. 3 August 1984
FM 22-51	Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control. 29 September 1994
FM 24-1	Signal Support in the Airland Battle. 15 October 1990
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990
FM 24-35	Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI." 26 October 1990
FM 3-0	Operations. 14 June 2001
FM 3-100.4	Environmental Considerations in Military Operations. MCRP 4-11B. 15 June 2000
FM 3-11	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations MCWP 3-37.1; NWP 3-11; AFTTP (I) 3-2.42. 10 March 2003
FM 3-11.11	Flame, Riot Control Agents and Herbicide Operations MCRP 3-3.7.2. 19 August 1996
FM 3-11.19	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reconnaissance MWCP 3-37.4; NTTP 3-11.29; AFTTP(1) 3-2.44. 30 July 2004
FM 3-11.4	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Protection MCWP 3-37.2; NTTP 3-11.27; AFTTP (I) 3-2.46. 2 June 2003
FM 3-19.30	Physical Security (Formerly FM 19-30). 8 January 2001
FM 3-19.4	Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002
FM 3-19.40	Military Police Internment/Resettlement Operations (Formerly FM 19-40). 1 August 2001
FM 3-20.98	Reconnaissance Platoon. 2 December 2002
FM 3-21.38	Pathfinder Operations. 1 October 2002
FM 3-21.71	Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (Bradley). 20 August 2002
FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance FMFM 11-17. 16 November 1992
FM 3-34.2	Combined-Arms Breaching Operations. 31 August 2000
FM 34-130	Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield. 8 July 1994
FM 34-2	Collection Management and Synchronization Planning. 8 March 1994

FM 34-2-1	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Reconnaissance and Surveillance and Intelligence Support to Counterreconnaissance. 19 June 1991
FM 34-3	Intelligence Analysis. 15 March 1990
FM 34-60	Counterintelligence. 3 October 1995
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination MCWP 3-37.3. 28 July 2000
FM 3-90.1	Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team (Formerly FM 71-1). 9 December 2002
FM 4-25.12	Unit Field Sanitation Team (FM 21-10-1). 25 January 2002
FM 4-30.3	Maintenance Operations and Procedures. 28 July 2004
FM 44-100	US Army Air and Missile Defense Operations. 15 June 2000
FM 44-64	SHORAD Battalion and Battery Operations. 5 June 1997
FM 44-8	Combined Arms for the Air Defense. 1 June 1999
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996
FM 5-0	Army Planning and Orders Production. 20 January 2005
FM 5-10	Combat Engineer Platoon. 3 October 1995
FM 5-102	Countermobility. 14 March 1985
FM 5-125	Rigging Techniques, Procedures, and Applications. 3 October 1995
FM 5-170	Engineer Reconnaissance. 5 May 1998
FM 5-250	Explosives and Demolitions (Reprinted w/Basic Incl C1). 30 July 1998
FM 5-33	Terrain Analysis (Reprinted w/Basic Incl C1). 11 July 1990
FM 5-34	Engineer Field Data. 30 August 1999
FM 5-410	Military Soils Engineering. 23 December 1992
FM 5-412	Project Management. 13 June 1994
FM 5-422	Engineer Prime Power Operations. 7 May 1993
FM 5-430-00-1	Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports in the Theater of Operations - Road Design AFPAM 32-8013, VOL 1. 26 August 1994
FM 5-430-00-2	Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports in the Theater of Operations - Airfield and Heliport Design AFJPAM 32-8013, VOL II. 29 September 1994
FM 5-434	Earthmoving Operations. 15 June 2000
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997
FM 5-71-2	Armored Task-Force Engineer Combat Operations. 28 June 1996
FM 7-0	Training the Force. 22 October 2002
FM 7-1	Battle Focused Training. 15 September 2003
FM 7-10	The Infantry Rifle Company. 14 December 1990
FM 7-7	The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC). 15 March 1985
FM 7-8	Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992
FM 7-92	The Infantry Reconnaissance Platoon and Squad (Airborne, Air Assault, Light Infantry). 23 December 1992
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 14 April 2000
FM 8-51	Combat Stress Control in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 29 September 1994
FM 9-43-2	Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair FMFRP 4-34; TO 36-1-181. 3 October 1995

Other Product Types

TRADOC PAM 11-9	Blueprint of the Battlefield. 27 April 1990

Soldier Training Publications

STP 5-12B24-SM-TG	MOS 12B, Combat Engineer, Skill Levels 2/3/4, Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide. 28 March 2003

Technical Manuals

TM 11-5805-262-12	Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual for Switchboards, Telephone, Manual, SB-22/PT (NSN 5805-00-257-3602) and SB-22A/PT (5805-00-715-6171) (Including Tone Signaling Adapter, TA-977/PT (5805-01-040-9653)). 15 June 1990
TM 11-5805-294-12	Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Manual Telephone Switchboard, SB-993/GT (NSN 5805-00-708-2202). 8 September 1983
TM 5-331C	Utilization of Engineer Construction Equipment Volume C - Rock Crushers, Air Compressors, and Pneumatic Tools (Reprinted w/Basic Incl C1). 20 November 1968
TM 5-332	Pits and Quarries. 15 December 1967
TM 5-3820-205-10-1	Operator's Manual for Crusher, Roll: Diesel and Electric Driven, Wheel Mounted, Pneumatic Tires, 75 Ton Per Hour Eagle Crusher Model 5230B and 5230C (NSN 3820-00-788-5999), Eagle Crusher Model 5230d (3820-00-876-7876) Component of Cru . . . 30 September 1991
TM 5-3820-205-10-2	Operator's Manual for Crusher, Jaw; Diesel and Electric Driven, Wheel Mounted, Pneumatic Tires; 75 Ton Hour Eagle Crusher Model 5157 and 5157A (NSN 3820-00-783-7311) Eagle Crusher Model 5157b (3820-00-880-0540) Component of Crushing . . . 30 September 1991
TM 5-3820-255-12&P	Operator's, Unit Maintenance, With Parts List for Crushing, Screening, Washing Plant Operator's Manual Model M150 (NSN 3820-01-435-5177). 12 August 1999
TM 5-3820-258-14&P	Operator's, Unit Maintenance, Direct Support and General Support Maintenance With Parts List for Secondary Crusher & Screening Unit Model M1313. 12 August 1999
TM 5-3820-260-14&P	Operator's, Unit Maintenance, Direct Support and General Support Maintenance With Parts List for Washing Screening Unit Model 1 122. 12 August 1999
TM 5-3820-270-14&P	Operator's, Unit Maintenance, Direct Support and General Support Maintenance with Parts List for Primary Crushing Unit, Model M3042. 6 December 1999
TM 5-3910-202-15	Operator's, Organizational, Direct Support, General Support, and Depot Maintenance Manual for Conveyor, Belt; 300-Tons Per Hr; Wheel Mtd, Pneumatic Tires, Electric Driven, AC, 10 HP, 416 V, 3 Phase, 60 hz, 50-ft LONG; 24-Inch Belt . . . 10 July 1961
TM 5-4320-300-14	Operator's, Organizational, Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Manual for Pump, Centrifugal: Self-Priming, Diesel Engine Driven, Wheel Mtd, 6-Inch GPM at 60 Ft Head (Peabody Barnes, Inc., Model US90CCD-1) . . . 15 January 1984
TM 750-244-2	Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronics Command). 14 March 1972
TM 750-244-3	Procedures for Destruction of Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (Mobility Equipment Command). 23 September 1969
TM 750-244-6	Procedures for Destruction of Tank-Automotive Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (US Army Tank-Automotive Command). 3 October 1972

TM 750-244-7	Procedures for Destruction of Equipment in Federal Supply Classifications 1000, 1005, 1010, 1015, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1055, 1090 and 1095 to Prevent Enemy Use. 18 June 1970

Training Circulars

TC 24-20	Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques. 3 October 1988
TC 25-20	A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews. 30 September 1993
TC 25-6	Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System. 3 October 1995

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Field Manuals

FM 3-20.15	Tank Platoon (Formerly FM 17-15). 1 November 2001
FM 5-250	Explosives and Demolitions (Reprinted w/Basic Incl C1). 30 July 1998
FM 5-34	Engineer Field Data. 30 August 1999

Technical Manuals

TM 5-3820-239-15	Operator, Organizational, Direct Support and General Support and Depot Maintenance Manual for Drill, Pneumatic, Drifter: Boom-Type; Crawler-Mtd, Self-Propelled (Ingersoll-Rand Models CM150A/D475A and CM225/D475A) (NSN 3820-00-854-414 . . . 25 January 1968
TM 9-1375-213-12	Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List): Demolition Materials. 30 March 1973

This page intentionally left blank.

ARTEP 5-520-10-MTP
14 FEBRUARY 2005

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

PETER J. SCHOOMAKER
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:

SANDRA R. RILEY
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0502404

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve: Not to be distributed. Electronic means only.

This page intentionally left blank.

PIN: 080266-000